

REVISION RECORD FOR THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA

ERRATA

October 1, 2002

Title 24, Part 2, California Building Code

This revision record contains all the errata affecting the above-entitled portion of the California Code of Regulations.

By starting with a full loose-leaf copy of the 2001 *California Building Code* and substituting the revised pages (buff) listed below, the user will have a complete 2001 *California Building Code* in correct numerical sequence. It is suggested that the section number as well as the page number be checked when inserting this material and removing the superseded material. In case of doubt, rely on the section numbers rather than the page numbers since the section numbers must run consecutively.

**Please keep the removed pages with this
revision record for future reference.**

VOLUME 1

Remove Existing White Page

1-xvi.3 through 1xvi.8
1-xvi.11 and 1-xvi.12
1-xvi.17 and 1-xvi.18
1-xvi.25 through 1-xvi.28
1-xvi.33 and 1-xvi.34
1-1 through 1-6.6
1-7 through 1-10
1-12.3 through 1-12.6
1-29 and 1-30
1-33 and 1-34
1-40.5 and 1-40.6
1-45 and 1-46
1-50.13 through 1-50.16
1-50.19 and 1-50.20
1-50.25 and 1-50.26
1-50.31 and 1-50.32
1-50.35 and 1-50.36
1-75 and 1-76
1-95 and 1-96
1-105 through 1-110
1-125 and 1-126
1-134.1 through 1-134.8
1-134.13 through 1-134.16
1-134.23 and 1-134.24
1-134.35 and 1-134.36
1-134.39 and 1-134.40
1-134.49 and 1-134.50
1-134.59 through 1-134.62
1-134.113 and 1-134.114
1-294.3 and 1-294.4
1-308.7 through 1-308.14
1-447 and 1-448

Insert New Buff Page

1-xvi.3 through 1xvi.8
1-xvi.11 and 1-xvi.12
1-xvi.17 and 1-xvi.18
1-xvi.25 through 1-xvi.28
1-xvi.33 and 1-xvi.34
1-1 through 1-6.6
1-7 through 1-10
1-12.3 through 1-12.6
1-29 and 1-30
1-33 and 1-34
1-40.5 and 1-40.6
1-45 and 1-46
1-50.13 through 1-50.16
1-50.19 and 1-50.20
1-50.25 and 1-50.26
1-50.31 and 1-50.32
1-50.35 and 1-50.36
1-75 and 1-76
1-95 and 1-96
1-105 through 1-110
1-125 and 1-126
1-134.1 through 1-134.8
1-134.13 through 1-134.16
1-134.23 and 1-134.24
1-134.35 and 1-134.36
1-134.39 and 1-134.40
1-134.49 and 1-134.50
1-134.59 through 1-134.62
1-134.113 through 1-134.114B
1-294.3 and 1-294.4
1-308.7 through 1-308.14
1-447 and 1-448

MATRIX ADOPTION TABLES—VOLUME 1

CHAPTER 1—ADMINISTRATION

ENFORCING AUTHORITY		LOCAL BUILDING OFFICIAL					LOCAL FIRE OFFICIAL	LOCAL HEALTH OFFICIAL	STATE AGENCY												
		CEC	CA	HCD		DSA AC	SFM	DHS	DWR	AGR	BOC	BSC	DSA SS	OSHPD				DOSH*	SL		
1/AC	1			2	1									2	3	4					
Adopt entire UBC chapter without amendments																					
Adopt entire UBC chapter as amended (amended sections listed below)						X							X	X	X	X					
Adopt only those sections that are listed below			X	X	◆	◆		X	X		X	X	X	X							X
101.1	CA		X		X	X	X	X		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X				X
101.2	UBC		X	X	X	X		X	X		X	X	X	X	X	X	X				X
101.2	CA					X															
101.2.1.1.4	CA				X																
101.3.1	CA		X		X	X	X	X		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X				X
101.4 - 101.4.1	CA		X		X	X	X	X		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X				X
101.5	CA		X		X	X	X	X		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X				X
101.6	CA		X		X	X	X	X		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X				X
101.7	CA		X		X	X	X	X		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X				X
101.8	CA		X		X	X	X	X		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X				X
101.9	CA		X		X	X	X	X		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X				X
101.9.1	CA				X	X	X														
101.9.2	CA				X	X	X														
101.11	CA				X	X		X				X									
101.12	CA				X	X		X				X									
101.13	CA				X	X		X													
101.14	CA				X	X		X													
101.15	CA				◆	◆		X													
101.16	CA		X		X	X	X	X	X		X	X	X	X	X	X	X				X
101.17	CA		X	X	X	X	X	X	X		X	X	X	X	X	X	X				X
101.17.9	CA				X																
101.17.9.1	CA			X																	
101.17.10	CA					X															
101.17.11	CA						X														
101.17.12	CA											X									
101.17.14	CA							X													
102.1	CA							X													
102.2	CA				X																
102.2.1	CA					X															
102.2.2	CA				X																
103.1	CA				◆	◆		X													
103.2	CA				X																
103.2.1	CA					X															
103.2.2	CA				X																
104	CA							X													
104.2.1.1	CA				X																
104.2.1.1.1	CA				X																
104.2.1.1.2	CA					X															

(Continued)

CHAPTER 1—ADMINISTRATION—(Continued)

ENFORCING AUTHORITY		LOCAL BUILDING OFFICIAL					LOCAL FIRE OFFICIAL	LOCAL HEALTH OFFICIAL	STATE AGENCY										
ADOPTING AGENCY	CEC	CA	HCD			DSA AC	SFM	DHS	DWR	AGR	BOC	BSC	DSA SS	OSHDP				DOSH*	SL
			1/AC	1	2									1	2	3	4		
104.2.1.1.3	CA			X															
104.2.3.1	CA			X	X														
104.2.8.1	CA			X															
104.2.8.1.1	CA				X														
104.2.8.1.2	CA			X															
104.2.8.2	CA			X															
105.1.1	CA			◆	◆		X												
106.2	CA						X												
106.3.3.1 - 106.3.3.4	CA			◆	◆		X												
106.4.1	CA						X												
106.4.2.1	CA			X															
107.1.1	CA			X															
107.1.2	CA			X															
107.6.1	CA			◆	◆		X												
108 - 108.5.1	UBC						X												
108.1.1	CA			X															
108.5.1	CA			X															
108.5.2	CA			X															
108.5.3	CA			X															
108.5.4 - 108.8	UBC						X												
108.5.4	CA			X															
108.5.5	CA			X															
108.5.6	CA			X															
108.6	UBC			X															
109	UBC			◆	◆		X												

*DOSH has not adopted the 1997 edition of the *Uniform Building Code*. The 1995 edition of the *California Building Code* remains effective. The ◆ designation indicates that the State Fire Marshal's adoption of this chapter or individual sections is applicable to structures subject to HCD 1 and/or HCD 2.

CHAPTER 2—DEFINITIONS AND ABBREVIATIONS

NOTE: Please refer to Chapter 2 for specific adoptions.

ENFORCING AUTHORITY	LOCAL BUILDING OFFICIAL						LOCAL FIRE OFFICIAL	LOCAL HEALTH OFFICIAL	STATE AGENCY													
	ADOPTING AGENCY	CEC	CA	HCD					DSA AC	SFM	DHS	DWR	AGR	BOC	BSC	DSA SS	OSHPD				DOSH*	SL
				1/AC	1	2											1	2	3	4		
Adopt entire UBC chapter without amendments													X									
Adopt entire UBC chapter as amended (amended sections listed below)							X							X	X	X	X	X				
Adopt only those sections that are listed below			X	X	X	X		X		X												
201.1 UBC				X																		
202—A CA			X	X	X	X	X							X								
202—A UBC				X	X	X																
203—B CA			X	X	X	X	X															
203—B UBC				X	X	X																
204—C CA			X	X	X	X	X	X						X								
204—C UBC				X	X	X																
205—D CA			X	X	X	X	X															
205—D UBC				X	X	X																
206—E CA			X	X	X	X	X							X	X	X	X	X				
206—E UBC				X	X	X																
207—F CA			X	X	X	X	X				X											
207—F UBC				X	X																	
208—G CA			X	X	X	X																
208—G UBC				X	X	X																
209—H CA				X		X	X								X	X	X	X				
209—H UBC				X	X	X																
210—I CA			X	X	X	X	X															
212—K CA			X	X	X	X																
213—L CA			X	X	X	X	X															
213—L UBC				X	X																	
214—M CA			X	X	X	X	X															
214—M UBC				X	X	X																
215—N CA				X	X	X																
215—N UBC				X	X																	
216—O UBC				X	X																	
216—O CA				X	X	X																
217—P UBC				X	X	X																
217—P CA			X	X	X	X					X											
218—Q CA						X																
219—R CA			X	X	X	X	X															
219—R UBC				X	X	X																
220—S CA			X	X	X	X	X															
220—S UBC				X	X	X																
221—T CA			X	X	X	X	X															
221—T UBC				X	X																	
222—U CA				X	X	X	X							X								
222—U UBC				X	X	X	X															
223—V CA			X	X	X	X																
223—V UBC				X	X																	
224—W CA				X	X	X	X															
224—W UBC				X	X																	
226—Y UBC				X	X																	

*DOSH has not adopted the 1997 edition of the *Uniform Building Code*. The 1995 edition of the *California Building Code* remains effective. The ♦ designation indicates that the State Fire Marshal’s adoption of this chapter or individual sections is applicable to structures subject to HCD 1 and/or HCD 2.

CHAPTER 3—USE OR OCCUPANCY—(Continued)

ENFORCING AUTHORITY	ADOPTING AGENCY	LOCAL BUILDING OFFICIAL					LOCAL FIRE OFFICIAL	LOCAL HEALTH OFFICIAL	STATE AGENCY													
		CEC	CA	HCD			DSA AC	SFM	DHS	DWR	AGR	BOC	BSC	DSA SS	OSHPD				DOSH*	SL		
				1/AC	1	2									1	2	3	4				
307.2.7	CA						X															
307.2.12	CA						X															
307.5.4	UBC						+															
307.5.5	CA						X															
307.8	CA						X															
307.13 - 307.13.4	CA						X															
308.1	CA						X															
308.2.1	CA						X															
308.2.2.1 - 308.2.2.2	CA						X															
308.2.2.3	CA										X											
308.2.2.4	CA										X											
308.5.2	UBC						+															
308.7.1 - 308.7.2	CA						X															
308.8 - 308.8.1	CA						X															
308.9	CA						X															
308.10a	CA						X															
308.11	CA													X	X	X	X					
308.12	CA						X															
309 - 309.3	UBC				X																	
309.3	UBC						+															
309.5 - 309.6	UBC				X																	
310 - 310.2.1	UBC			X																		
310.1	CA			X																		
310.1 - 310.1.6	CA						X															
310.2.1 except. only	CA			X																		
310.2.2 w/except.	CA			X			X															
310.2.2	UBC			X																		
310.2.3	CA						X															
310.4	CA						X															
310.5	UBC			X			+															
310.5.1 - 310.5.2	CA			X																		
310.6 - 310.6.3	CA			X																		
310.6 - 310.6.3	UBC			X																		
310.6.3	CA			X																		
310.7	UBC			X																		
310.7	CA			X																		
310.9.1.1	CA						X															
310.9.1.2	CA						X															
310.9.1.3	CA						X															
310.9.1.4	CA						X															
310.9.1.5	CA						X															
310.9.1.6	CA						X															
310.10 - 310.10.3	CA						X															
310.11 w/except.	CA			X																		
310.12	CA						X															
310.13.1	CA					X																

*DOSH has not adopted the 1997 edition of the *Uniform Building Code*. The 1995 edition of the *California Building Code* remains effective.

1. This state agency adopts the entire chapter except for those sections indicated by the following symbol: +.

The ♦ designation indicates that the State Fire Marshal's adoption of this chapter or individual sections is applicable to structures subject to HCD 1 and/or HCD 2.

CHAPTER 3—USE OR OCCUPANCY—(Continued)

ENFORCING AUTHORITY	CEC	LOCAL BUILDING OFFICIAL					LOCAL FIRE OFFICIAL	LOCAL HEALTH OFFICIAL	STATE AGENCY													
		CA	HCD			DSA AC	SFM	DHS	DWR	AGR	BOC	BSC	DSA SS	OSHPD				DOSH*	SL			
			1/AC	1	2									1	2	3	4					
310.14 w/excepts. & notes CA				X																		
310.14 w/o excepts. & notes CA						X																
310.14.1 CA				X																		
310.14.2 - 310.16.3 CA						X																
311 - 311.2.2.1 UBC					X																	
311.2.2.1 CA						X																
311.2.2.2 UBC				X	X																	
311.2.3 - 311.4 UBC				X	X																	
311.2.3.6 CA						X																
311.2.3.7 CA						X																
311.5 - 311.5.2 UBC					X																	
311.9 - 311.9.7 UBC					X																	
311.9.11 - 311.9.12 UBC					X																	
311.9.13 CA						X																
312 - 312.5 UBC				X	X																	
312.7 - 312.7.6 CA				X	X																	
312.8 CA						X																
Table 3-A CA						X																
Tables 3-A and 3-B UBC				X	X																	
Table 3-D-1 CA						X																
Table 3-G CA						X																
Table 3-H UBC				X	X																	
Table 3-I CA						X																

*DOSH has not adopted the 1997 edition of the *Uniform Building Code*. The 1995 edition of the *California Building Code* remains effective.

1. This state agency adopts the entire chapter except for those sections indicated by the following symbol: ✦.

The ✦ designation indicates that the State Fire Marshal's adoption of this chapter or individual sections is applicable to structures subject to HCD 1 and/or HCD 2.

CHAPTER 5—GENERAL BUILDING LIMITATIONS

ENFORCING AUTHORITY	LOCAL BUILDING OFFICIAL						LOCAL FIRE OFFICIAL	LOCAL HEALTH OFFICIAL	STATE AGENCY													
	ADOPTING AGENCY	CEC	CA	HCD			DSA AC	SFM	DHS	DWR	AGR	BOC	BSC	DSA SS	OSHPD				DOSH	SL		
				1/AC	1	2									1	2	3	4				
Adopt entire UBC chapter without amendments													X									
Adopt entire UBC chapter as amended (amended sections listed below)				◆	◆		X															
Adopt only those sections that are listed below				X	X	X														X		
501 - 505.1.3 UBC				X	X																	
504.6.1 CA							X															
505.2 - 505.3 UBC				X	X																	
505.3 CA							X															
506 CA							X															
506 UBC				X	X																	
507 w/o Except. 3 UBC				X	X																	
508 - 509.3 UBC				X	X																	
509.1 Note CA						X																
509.2 Note CA						X																
509.3 Note CA						X																
509.4 - 512 CA																				X		
511 CA							X															
Tables 5-A and 5-B UBC				X	X																	
Table 5-B CA							X													X		
Table 5-C CA							X													X		

The ◆ designation indicates that the State Fire Marshal's adoption of this chapter or individual sections is applicable to structures subject to HCD 1 and/or HCD 2.

CHAPTER 6—TYPES OF CONSTRUCTION

ENFORCING AUTHORITY	LOCAL BUILDING OFFICIAL						LOCAL FIRE OFFICIAL	LOCAL HEALTH OFFICIAL	STATE AGENCY													
	ADOPTING AGENCY	CEC	CA	HCD			DSA AC	SFM	DHS	DWR	AGR	BOC	BSC	DSA SS	OSHPD				DOSH*	SL		
				1/AC	1	2									1	2	3	4				
Adopt entire UBC chapter without amendments				X	X								X		X	X	X	X				
Adopt entire UBC chapter as amended (amended sections listed below)				◆	◆		X															
Adopt only those sections that are listed below																						
601.5.2.2 CA							X															

*DOSH has not adopted the 1997 edition of the *Uniform Building Code*. The 1995 edition of the *California Building Code* remains effective.

The ◆ designation indicates that the State Fire Marshal's adoption of this chapter or individual sections is applicable to structures subject to HCD 1 and/or HCD 2.

CHAPTER 7—FIRE-RESISTANT MATERIALS AND CONSTRUCTION

ENFORCING AUTHORITY	LOCAL BUILDING OFFICIAL						LOCAL FIRE OFFICIAL	LOCAL HEALTH OFFICIAL	STATE AGENCY											
	ADOPTING AGENCY	CEC	CA	HCD		DSA AC	SFM	DHS	DWR	AGR	BOC	BSC	CA SPCB	DSA SS	OSHPD				DOSH*	SL
				1/AC	1										2	1	2	3		
Adopt entire UBC chapter without amendments												X			X	X	X	X		
Adopt entire UBC chapter as amended (amended sections listed below)				◆	◆		X													
Adopt only those sections that are listed below				X	X															
701 - 702 UBC				X	X															
702 CA							X													
703.4 CA							X													
703.5 - 703.5.1 CA				X	X															
704 - 707.2 UBC				X	X															
706.2 CA							X													
707.3 w/o Except. 2 UBC				X	X															
708 - 708.2 UBC				X	X															
708.2.1, Item 6, w/o excepts. UBC				X	X															
708.2.2 - 708.3.1.2 UBC				X	X															
708.3.1.1.3 UBC				X	X															
708.3.1.2 UBC				X	X															
708.3.1.2.1 UBC				X	X															
708.3.1.2.2 UBC					X															
708.3.1.3 - 708.4 UBC				X	X															
709.3.2 - 709.4.2 UBC				X	X															
709.6 - 709.8 UBC				X	X															
709.6.1 CA							X													
709.7 CA							X													
709.8 CA							X													
710.1 - 710.6 UBC				X	X															
712 UBC				X	X															
713.10.1 CA							X													
713.10.2 CA							X													
713.11 CA							X													
Table 7-D CA							X													

*DOSH has not adopted the 1997 edition of the *Uniform Building Code*. The 1995 edition of the *California Building Code* remains effective. The ◆ designation indicates that the State Fire Marshal's adoption of this chapter or individual sections is applicable to structures subject to HCD 1 and/or HCD 2.

CHAPTER 11A—HOUSING ACCESSIBILITY—(Continued)

ENFORCING AUTHORITY		LOCAL BUILDING OFFICIAL					LOCAL FIRE OFFICIAL	LOCAL HEALTH OFFICIAL	STATE AGENCY										
ADOPTING AGENCY	CEC	CA	HCD			DSA AC	SFM	DHS	DWR	AGR	BOC	BSC	DSA SS	OSHDP				DOSH*	SL
			1/AC	1	2									1	2	3	4		
1120A.4.2.5	CA		X			X													
1120A.4.2.6	CA		X			X													
1120A.4.3	CA		X			X													
1120A.4.3.1	CA		X			X													
1120A.4.3.2	CA		X			X													
1120A.4.3.3	CA		X			X													
1120A.5.1	CA		X			X													
1120A.5.2	CA		X			X													
1120A.5.3	CA		X			X													
1120A.5.4	CA		X			X													
1120A.5.4.1	CA		X			X													
1120A.5.4.2	CA		X																
1120A.5.5	CA		X			X													
1120A.5.5.1	CA		X			X													
1120A.5.5.2 w/excepts.	CA		X																
1120A.5.5.2 w/o excepts.	CA					X													
1120A.5.5.3	CA		X			X													
1120A.5.5.4	CA		X			X													
1120A.5.5.5	CA		X			X													
1120A.5.5.6	CA		X			X													
1120A.5.5.7	CA		X			X													
1120A.5.5.8	CA					X													
1120A.5.5.9	CA		X			X													
1120A.5.6 w/Excepts. 1, 2 & 3	CA		X																
1120A.5.6 w/Excepts. 1 & 2	CA					X													
1120A.5.7	CA		X			X													
1120A.5.8	CA		X			X													
1120A.6.1	CA		X			X													
1120A.6.2	CA		X			X													
1120A.6.3	CA		X			X													
1120A.6.4	CA		X			X													
1120A.6.5	CA		X			X													
1120A.6.6	CA		X			X													
1120A.7.1	CA		X			X													
1120A.7.2	CA		X			X													
1120A.7.2.1	CA		X			X													

*DOSH has not adopted the 1997 edition of the *Uniform Building Code*. The 1995 edition of the *California Building Code* remains effective. The ♦ designation indicates that the State Fire Marshal's adoption of this chapter or individual sections is applicable to structures subject to HCD 1 and/or HCD 2.

**CHAPTER 11B—ACCESSIBILITY TO PUBLIC BUILDINGS, PUBLIC ACCOMMODATIONS,
COMMERCIAL BUILDINGS AND PUBLICLY FUNDED HOUSING**

ENFORCING AUTHORITY	LOCAL BUILDING OFFICIAL						LOCAL FIRE OFFICIAL	LOCAL HEALTH OFFICIAL	STATE AGENCY										
ADOPTING AGENCY	CEC	CA	HCD			DSA AC	SFM	DHS	DWR	AGR	BOC	BSC	DSS	OSHDP				DOSH*	SL
			1/AC	1	2									1	2	3	4		
Adopt entire California chapter						X													
Adopt only those sections that are listed below							X												
1114B.2.2 - 1114B.2.2.4.1	CA						X												
1114B.2.2.5 - 1114B.2.4	CA						X												

*DOSH has not adopted the 1997 edition of the *Uniform Building Code*. The 1995 edition of the *California Building Code* remains effective.
The ♦ designation indicates that the State Fire Marshal’s adoption of this chapter or individual sections is applicable to structures subject to HCD 1 and/or HCD 2.

CHAPTER 11C—STANDARDS FOR CARD READERS AT GASOLINE FUEL DISPENSING FACILITIES

ENFORCING AUTHORITY	LOCAL BUILDING OFFICIAL						LOCAL FIRE OFFICIAL	LOCAL HEALTH OFFICIAL	STATE AGENCY										
ADOPTING AGENCY	CEC	CA	HCD			DSA AC	SFM	DHS	DWR	AGR	BOC	BSC	DSS	OSHDP				DOSH*	SL
			1/AC	1	2									1	2	3	4		
Adopt entire California chapter						X													

*DOSH has not adopted the 1997 edition of the *Uniform Building Code*. The 1995 edition of the *California Building Code* remains effective.
The ♦ designation indicates that the State Fire Marshal’s adoption of this chapter or individual sections is applicable to structures subject to HCD 1 and/or HCD 2.

CHAPTER 30—ELEVATORS, DUMBWAITERS, ESCALATORS AND MOVING WALKS

ENFORCING AUTHORITY	LOCAL BUILDING OFFICIAL						LOCAL FIRE OFFICIAL	LOCAL HEALTH OFFICIAL	STATE AGENCY												
	ADOPTING AGENCY	CEC	CA	HCD			DSA AC	SFM	DHS	DWR	AGR	BOC	BSC	DSA SS	OSHPD				DOSH*	SL	
				1/AC	1	2									1	2	3	4			
Adopt entire UBC chapter without amendments													X								
Adopt entire UBC chapter as amended (amended sections listed below)																					
Adopt only those sections that are listed below			X	X ◆	X ◆		X							X	X			X			
3001 except. only CA						X															
3001.1 CA			X	X		X															
3003.2 UBC							X														
3003.3 CA							X							X	X			X			
3003.4.1 except. only CA						X															
3003.4.2 except. only CA						X															
3003.4.4 w/Except. 2 CA						X															
3003.4.5 except. only CA						X															
3003.4.6.1 except. only CA						X															
3003.4.6.2 except. only CA						X															
3003.4.7 except only CA						X															
3003.4.7b except only CA						X															
3003.4.8 except. only CA						X															
3003.4.9 except. only CA						X															
3003.4.9b except. only CA						X															
3003.4.12 except. only CA						X															
3003.4.13 except only CA						X															
3003.4.14 except. only CA						X															
3003.4.15 except. only CA						X															
3003.4.16 except only CA						X															
3003.4.17 except. only CA						X															
3003.4.18 - 3003.4.18.4 CA							X														
3003.5a - 3003.6.2a CA							X														
3003.8 - 3003.8.5 CA							X														
3003.8.5 w/excepts. 1 & 2 CA																					
3003.9 - 3003.9.6 CA							X														
3003.10 CA							X														
3009 CA														X							
Figures 30-A through 30-D CA						X															

*DOSH has not adopted the 1997 edition of the *Uniform Building Code*. The 1995 edition of the *California Building Code* remains effective. The ◆ designation indicates that the State Fire Marshal's adoption of this chapter or individual sections is applicable to structures subject to HCD 1 and/or HCD 2.

CHAPTER 31—SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

ENFORCING AUTHORITY	LOCAL BUILDING OFFICIAL						LOCAL FIRE OFFICIAL	LOCAL HEALTH OFFICIAL	STATE AGENCY													
	ADOPTING AGENCY	CEC	CA	HCD					DSA AC	SFM	DHS	DWR	AGR	BOC	BSC	DSA SS	OSHPD				DOSH*	SL
				1/AC	1	2											1	2	3	4		
Adopt entire UBC chapter without amendments				X	X								X									
Adopt entire UBC chapter as amended (amended sections listed below)													X	X	X			X				
Adopt only those sections that are listed below							X							X								
3102.1 UBC							X															
3102.1 CA													X	X				X				
3102.2 UBC							X															
3102.3.8a CA							X															
3102.4.3.1 CA													X	X	X			X				
3102.5 CA							X						X	X	X			X				
3102.6 CA							X						X	X	X			X				
3102.7.2 CA													X	X	X			X				
Table 31-A UBC							X															
Table 31-B UBC							X															

*DOSH has not adopted the 1997 edition of the *Uniform Building Code*. The 1995 edition of the *California Building Code* remains effective.
 The ♦ designation indicates that the State Fire Marshal's adoption of this chapter or individual sections is applicable to structures subject to HCD 1 and/or HCD 2.

CHAPTER 31B—PUBLIC SWIMMING POOLS

ENFORCING AUTHORITY	LOCAL BUILDING OFFICIAL						LOCAL FIRE OFFICIAL	LOCAL HEALTH OFFICIAL	STATE AGENCY													
	ADOPTING AGENCY	CEC	CA	HCD					DSA AC	SFM	DHS	DWR	AGR	BOC	BSC	DSA SS	OSHPD				DOSH*	SL
				1/AC	1	2											1	2	3	4		
Adopt entire California chapter								X														
Adopt only those sections that are listed below							X															
3113B.1 w/Except. 4 CA							X															

*DOSH has not adopted the 1997 edition of the *Uniform Building Code*. The 1995 edition of the *California Building Code* remains effective.
 The ♦ designation indicates that the State Fire Marshal's adoption of this chapter or individual sections is applicable to structures subject to HCD 1 and/or HCD 2.

CHAPTER 31C—RADIATION

ENFORCING AUTHORITY	LOCAL BUILDING OFFICIAL						LOCAL FIRE OFFICIAL	LOCAL HEALTH OFFICIAL	STATE AGENCY													
	ADOPTING AGENCY	CEC	CA	HCD					DSA AC	SFM	DHS	DWR	AGR	BOC	BSC	DSA SS	OSHPD				DOSH*	SL
				1/AC	1	2											1	2	3	4		
Adopt entire California chapter								X														

*DOSH has not adopted the 1997 edition of the *Uniform Building Code*. The 1995 edition of the *California Building Code* remains effective.
 The ♦ designation indicates that the State Fire Marshal’s adoption of this chapter or individual sections is applicable to structures subject to HCD 1 and/or HCD 2.

CHAPTER 31D—FOOD ESTABLISHMENTS

ENFORCING AUTHORITY	LOCAL BUILDING OFFICIAL						LOCAL FIRE OFFICIAL	LOCAL HEALTH OFFICIAL	STATE AGENCY													
	ADOPTING AGENCY	CEC	CA	HCD					DSA AC	SFM	DHS	DWR	AGR	BOC	BSC	DSA SS	OSHPD				DOSH*	SL
				1/AC	1	2											1	2	3	4		
Adopt entire California chapter								X														

*DOSH has not adopted the 1997 edition of the *Uniform Building Code*. The 1995 edition of the *California Building Code* remains effective.
 The ♦ designation indicates that the State Fire Marshal’s adoption of this chapter or individual sections is applicable to structures subject to HCD 1 and/or HCD 2.

CHAPTER 31E—TENTS AND MEMBRANE STRUCTURES

ENFORCING AUTHORITY	LOCAL BUILDING OFFICIAL						LOCAL FIRE OFFICIAL	LOCAL HEALTH OFFICIAL	STATE AGENCY													
	ADOPTING AGENCY	CEC	CA	HCD					DSA AC	SFM	DHS	DWR	AGR	BOC	BSC	DSA SS	OSHPD				DOSH*	SL
				1/AC	1	2											1	2	3	4		
Adopt entire California chapter								X														

*DOSH has not adopted the 1997 edition of the *Uniform Building Code*. The 1995 edition of the *California Building Code* remains effective.
 The ♦ designation indicates that the State Fire Marshal’s adoption of this chapter or individual sections is applicable to structures subject to HCD 1 and/or HCD 2.

CHAPTER 32—CONSTRUCTION IN THE PUBLIC RIGHT OF WAY

ENFORCING AUTHORITY	LOCAL BUILDING OFFICIAL						LOCAL FIRE OFFICIAL	LOCAL HEALTH OFFICIAL	STATE AGENCY													
	ADOPTING AGENCY	CEC	CA	HCD					DSA AC	SFM	DHS	DWR	AGR	BOC	BSC	DSA SS	OSHPD				DOSH*	SL
				1/AC	1	2											1	2	3	4		
Adopt entire UBC chapter without amendments				X	X			X					X	X		X						
Adopt entire UBC chapter as amended (amended sections listed below)																						
Adopt only those sections that are listed below																						

*DOSH has not adopted the 1997 edition of the *Uniform Building Code*. The 1995 edition of the *California Building Code* remains effective.
 The ♦ designation indicates that the State Fire Marshal’s adoption of this chapter or individual sections is applicable to structures subject to HCD 1 and/or HCD 2.

CHAPTER 33—SITE WORK, DEMOLITION AND CONSTRUCTION

ENFORCING AUTHORITY		LOCAL BUILDING OFFICIAL					LOCAL FIRE OFFICIAL	LOCAL HEALTH OFFICIAL	STATE AGENCY											
ADOPTING AGENCY	CEC	CA	HCD			DSA AC	SFM	DHS	DWR	AGR	BOC	BSC	DSS	OSHPD				DOSH*	SL	
			1/AC	1	2									1	2	3	4			
Adopt entire UBC chapter without amendments				X	X							X			X	X				
Adopt entire UBC chapter as amended (amended sections listed below)												X	X				X			
Adopt only those sections that are listed below																				
3301.1	CA											X	X							
3301.2a	CA											X	X				X			
3301.3	CA											X	X				X			

*DOSH has not adopted the 1997 edition of the *Uniform Building Code*. The 1995 edition of the *California Building Code* remains effective.
 The ♦ designation indicates that the State Fire Marshal's adoption of this chapter or individual sections is applicable to structures subject to HCD 1 and/or HCD 2.

CHAPTER 34—EXISTING STRUCTURES

ENFORCING AUTHORITY		LOCAL BUILDING OFFICIAL					LOCAL FIRE OFFICIAL	LOCAL HEALTH OFFICIAL	STATE AGENCY											
ADOPTING AGENCY	CEC	CA	HCD			DSA AC	SFM	DHS	DWR	AGR	BOC	BSC	DSS	OSHPD				DOSH*	SL	
			1/AC	1	2									1	2	3	4			
Adopt entire UBC chapter without amendments							X					X		X			X			
Adopt entire UBC chapter as amended (amended sections listed below)																				
Adopt only those sections that are listed below			X	X	X	X														
3401 Note	CA					X														
3401.1	CA		X	X																
3401.2	CA				X															
3405	UBC			X	X															
3405.1	UBC			X																
Division II	CA					X														

*DOSH has not adopted the 1997 edition of the *Uniform Building Code*. The 1995 edition of the *California Building Code* remains effective.
 The ♦ designation indicates that the State Fire Marshal's adoption of this chapter or individual sections is applicable to structures subject to HCD 1 and/or HCD 2.

APPENDIX CHAPTER 33—EXCAVATION AND GRADING

ENFORCING AUTHORITY	LOCAL BUILDING OFFICIAL					LOCAL FIRE OFFICIAL	LOCAL HEALTH OFFICIAL	STATE AGENCY														
	ADOPTING AGENCY	CEC	CA	HCD			DSA AC	SFM	DHS	DWR	AGR	BOC	BSC	DSS	OSHPD				DOSH	SL		
				1/AC	1	2									1	2	3	4				
Adopt entire UBC chapter without amendments																						
Adopt entire UBC chapter as amended (amended sections listed below)				X																		
Adopt only those sections that are listed below														X	X							
3304 CA				X																		
3305a CA				X										X	X							
3306 - 3308 UBC														X	X							
3306 CA				X																		
3306.1 CA				X																		
3306.2 CA				X																		
3307 - 3309 CA				X																		
3309.1 - 3309.9 CA				X																		
3309.5 - 3309.6 UBC														X	X							
3310 CA				X																		
3310.1 - 3310.3 CA				X																		
3311 - 3312 CA				X																		
3312.1 CA				X																		
3312.2 CA				X																		
3312 - 3316 UBC														X	X							
3313 CA				X																		
3313.1 - 3313.5 CA				X																		
3314 CA				X																		
3314.1 - 3314.4 CA				X																		
3315 CA				X																		
3315.1 - 3315.5 CA				X																		
3316 CA				X																		
3316.1 CA				X																		
3316.2 CA				X																		
3317.1 - 3317.8 UBC														X	X							
3317 CA				X																		
3317.1 - 3317.8 CA				X																		
3318 UBC														X	X							
3318 CA				X																		
3318.1 CA				X																		
3318.2 CA				X																		

*DOSH has not adopted the 1997 edition of the *Uniform Building Code*. The 1995 edition of the *California Building Code* remains effective. The ♦ designation indicates that the State Fire Marshal's adoption of this chapter or individual sections is applicable to structures subject to HCD 1 and/or HCD 2.

MATRIX ADOPTION TABLES—VOLUME 2

CHAPTER 16—STRUCTURAL FORCES

ENFORCING AUTHORITY		LOCAL BUILDING OFFICIAL					LOCAL FIRE OFFICIAL	LOCAL HEALTH OFFICIAL	STATE AGENCY														
		CEC	CA	HCD					DSA AC	SFM	DHS	DWR	AGR	BOC	BSC	DSA SS	OSHPD				DOSH*	SL	
1/AC	1			2	1	2	3	4															
Adopt entire UBC chapter without amendments					X	X		X					X										
Adopt entire UBC chapter as amended (amended sections listed below)																	X						
Adopt only those sections that are listed below																							X
1611.5 w/except.	CA																X						
1619	CA																X						
1632.1	CA																X						
1632.2	CA																X						
1636.3	CA																X						
Table 16-A	CA																X						X
Table 16-B	CA																X						
Table 16-O	CA																						X

*DOSH has not adopted the 1997 edition of the *Uniform Building Code*. The 1995 edition of the *California Building Code* remains effective.
 The ♦ designation indicates that the State Fire Marshal's adoption of this chapter or individual sections is applicable to structures subject to HCD 1 and/or HCD 2.

CHAPTER 16A—STRUCTURAL FORCES

ENFORCING AUTHORITY		LOCAL BUILDING OFFICIAL					LOCAL FIRE OFFICIAL	LOCAL HEALTH OFFICIAL	STATE AGENCY														
		CEC	CA	HCD					DSA AC	SFM	DHS	DWR	AGR	BOC	BSC	DSA SS	OSHPD				DOSH*	SL	
1/AC	1			2	1	2	3	4															
Adopt entire California chapter													X	X					X				

*DOSH has not adopted the 1997 edition of the *Uniform Building Code*. The 1995 edition of the *California Building Code* remains effective.
 The ♦ designation indicates that the State Fire Marshal's adoption of this chapter or individual sections is applicable to structures subject to HCD 1 and/or HCD 2.

CHAPTER 17—STRUCTURAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

ENFORCING AUTHORITY		LOCAL BUILDING OFFICIAL					LOCAL FIRE OFFICIAL	LOCAL HEALTH OFFICIAL	STATE AGENCY														
		CEC	CA	HCD					DSA AC	SFM	DHS	DWR	AGR	BOC	BSC	DSA SS	OSHPD				DOSH*	SL	
1/AC	1			2	1	2	3	4															
Adopt entire UBC chapter without amendments													X										
Adopt entire UBC chapter as amended (amended sections listed below)																	X						
Adopt only those sections that are listed below					X	X		X															
1701.2 - 1701.3	UBC							X															
1701.5, Item 1.1	CA																X						
1701.5, Item 16	CA																X						
1701.6-1701.7	UBC							X															
1703	UBC																X						
1704-1704.6.5	UBC																X						
1704.1.2.1	CA				X																		

*DOSH has not adopted the 1997 edition of the *Uniform Building Code*. The 1995 edition of the *California Building Code* remains effective.
 The ♦ designation indicates that the State Fire Marshal's adoption of this chapter or individual sections is applicable to structures subject to HCD 1 and/or HCD 2.

Volume 1

Chapter 1 ADMINISTRATION

SECTION 101 — TITLE, PURPOSE AND SCOPE

101.1 Title. These regulations shall be known as the *Uniform Building Code*, may be cited as such and will be referred to herein as “this code.”

For the State of California, these regulations shall be known as the California Building Code. The provisions contained in the California Building Code of the (compiled) California Building Standards Code as defined in Section 18910, Health and Safety Code, may be cited as such and are referred to hereafter as “these regulations” or “these building standards” or “this code.”

101.2 Purpose. The purpose of this code is to provide minimum standards to safeguard life or limb, health, property and public welfare by regulating and controlling the design, construction, quality of materials, use and occupancy, location and maintenance of all buildings and structures within this jurisdiction and certain equipment specifically regulated herein.

The purpose of this code is not to create or otherwise establish or designate any particular class or group of persons who will or should be especially protected or benefited by the terms of this code. *[For DSA/AC] This language is not adopted by DSA/AC.*

[For DSA/AC] The purpose of this code is to ensure that barrier-free design is incorporated in all buildings, facilities, site work and other developments to which this code applies and to ensure that they are accessible to and usable by persons with disabilities.

[For HCD 1 & HCD 2 & HCD 1/AC] The purpose of this code is to establish the minimum requirements necessary to safeguard the public health, safety and general welfare through structural strength, means of egress facilities, stability, sanitation, accessibility, use and occupancy, adequate light and ventilation, energy conservation, and safety to life and property from fire and other hazards attributed to the built environment.

101.3 Scope. The provisions of this code shall apply to the construction, alteration, moving, demolition, repair, maintenance and use of any building or structure within this jurisdiction, except work located primarily in a public way, public utility towers and poles, mechanical equipment not specifically regulated in this code, and hydraulic flood control structures.

For additions, alterations, moving and maintenance of buildings and structures, see Chapter 34. For temporary buildings and structures see Section 3103 and Appendix Chapter 31.

Where, in any specific case, different sections of this code specify different materials, methods of construction or other requirements, the most restrictive shall govern. Where there is a conflict between a general requirement and a specific requirement, the specific requirement shall be applicable.

Wherever in this code reference is made to the appendix, the provisions in the appendix shall not apply unless specifically adopted. *[For DSA/AC] This language is not adopted by DSA/AC.*

101.3.1 *The provisions of the model codes which are adopted by these regulations are applicable to all occupancy groups and uses regulated by this code. The amendments to the model codes are applicable only to those occupancies or uses which the state*

agency adopting the amendments is authorized to regulate as listed in Section 101.17.

NOTE: It is not the intent of this section that every existing occupancy within the scope of the state fire marshal’s jurisdiction mandatorily conform or be made to conform to the new construction requirements relative to fire, panic and explosion safety. Reasonable judgment must be exercised by the enforcing agency in the application of these building standards to existing occupancies.

[For DSA/AC] EXCEPTION: Outdoor environments and uses shall be classified according to accessibility uses described in Chapters 11A, 11B and 11C, and life safety concerns.

101.4 Effective Date.

101.4.1 *One hundred and eighty days after the date of publication, or as otherwise noted herein.*

NOTE: For clarification purposes, the applicable sections of the Health and Safety Codes are repeated here for clarity and read as follows:

Section 18938. Application and Effective Date. *The building standards contained in the Uniform Fire Code, of the International Conference of Building Officials and the Western Fire Chiefs Association, Inc., the Uniform Building Code of the International Conference of Building Officials, Appendix Chapter 1 of the Uniform Code for Building Conservation of the International Conference of Building Officials, the Uniform Plumbing Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, the National Electrical Code of the National Fire Protection Association, the Uniform Mechanical Code of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, as referenced in the California Building Standards Code, shall apply to all occupancies throughout the state and shall become effective 180 days after publication in the California Buildings Standards Code by the California Building Standards Commission, or at a later date after publication established by the commission.*

[For HCD 1 & HCD 2] Section 17958. Except as provided in Sections 17958.8 and 17958.9, any city or county may make changes in the provisions adopted pursuant to Section 17922 and published in the California Building Standards Code or the other regulations thereafter adopted pursuant to Section 17922 to amend, add, or repeal ordinances or regulations that impose the same requirements as are contained in the provisions adopted pursuant to Section 17922 and published in the California Building Standards Code or the other regulations adopted pursuant to Section 17922 or make changes or modifications in those requirements upon express findings pursuant to Sections 17958.5 and 17958.7. If any city or county does not amend, add, or appeal ordinances or regulations to impose those requirements or make changes or modifications in those requirements upon express findings, the provisions published in the California Building Standards Code or the other regulations promulgated pursuant to Section 17922 shall be applicable to it and shall become effective 180 days after publication by the California Building Standards Commission. Amendments, additions and deletions to the California Building Standards Code adopted by a city or county pursuant to Section 17958.7, together with all applicable portions of the California Building Standards Code, shall become effective 180 days after publication of the California Building Standards Code by the California Building Standards Commission.

101.5 Format. This part fundamentally adopts the UBC by reference on a chapter-by-chapter basis. Such adoption is reflected in the adoption table of each chapter of this part. When the adoption table of a chapter of this part makes no reference to a specific chapter of the UBC, such chapter of the UBC is not adopted as a portion of this code.

101.6 Validity. If any chapter section, subsection, sentence, clause or phrase of this code is for any reason held to be unconstitutional, contrary to statute, exceeding the authority of the state as stipulated by statutes, or otherwise inoperative, such decision shall not affect the validity of the remaining portion of this code.

101.7 Standard Reference Documents. The codes, standards and publications adopted and set forth in this code, including other codes, standards and publications referred to therein are, by title and date of publication, hereby adopted as standard reference documents of this code.

When this code does not specifically cover any subject relating to building design and construction, recognized fire-prevention engineering practices shall be employed. The National Fire Codes and the Fire Protection Handbook of the National Fire Protection Association may be used as authoritative guides in determining recognized fire-prevention engineering practices.

101.8 Nonbuilding Regulations. Requirements contained in the UBC, or in any other referenced standard, code or document, which are not building standards as defined in Section 18909, Health and Safety Code, shall not be construed as part of the provisions of this code.

For the applicability of regulations relating to maintenance, operation, use, limitations or prohibitions, and similar nonbuilding regulations, see other titles of the California Code of Regulations.

101.9 Order of Precedence.

101.9.1 General. In the event of any differences between these building standards and the standard reference documents, the text of these building standards shall govern. Where a specific provision varies from a general provision, the specific provision shall apply.

101.9.2 Fire Codes. Nothing in these building standards shall diminish the requirements of the state fire marshal.

101.10 Approvals. (Deleted)

101.11 [For HCD 1 & HCD 2, SFM & BSC] More Restrictive Standards. For clarification purposes, the applicable subsection of the Health and Safety Code Section is repeated here for clarity and reads as follows:

Section 18941.5. (a) Amendments, additions and deletions to the California Building Standards Code adopted by a city, county, or city and county pursuant to Section 18941.5 or pursuant to Section 17958.7, together with all applicable portions of the California Building Standards Code, shall become effective 180 days after publication of the California Building Standards Code by the commission or at a later date after publication established by the commission.

(b) Neither the State Building Standards Law contained in this part, nor the application of building standards contained in this section, shall limit the authority of a city, county, or city and county to establish more restrictive building standards reasonably necessary because of local climatic, geological or topographical conditions. The governing body shall make the finding required by Section 17958.7 and the other requirements imposed by Section 17958.7 shall apply to that finding. Nothing in this section shall limit the authority of fire protection districts pursuant to subdivi-

sion (a) of Section 13869.7. Further, nothing in this section shall require findings required by Section 17958.7 beyond those currently required for more restrictive building standards related to housing.

101.12 [For HCD 1 & HCD 2, SFM, BSC] Local Variances. For clarification purposes, the applicable sections of the Health and Safety Code are repeated here for clarity and read as follows:

Section 17958.5. Except as provided in Section 17922.6, in adopting the ordinances or regulations pursuant to Section 17958, a city or county may make such changes or modifications in the requirements contained in the provisions published in the California Building Standards Code and the other regulations adopted pursuant to Section 17922 as it determines, pursuant to the provisions of Section 17958.7, are reasonably necessary because of local climatic, geological or topographical conditions.

For purposes of this subdivision, a city and county may make reasonably necessary modifications to the requirements, adopted pursuant to Section 17922, contained in the provisions of the code and regulations on the basis of local conditions.

Section 18941.5. (b) Neither the California Building Standards Law contained in this part, nor the application of building standards contained in this section, shall limit the authority of a city, county, or city and county to establish more restrictive building standards reasonably necessary because of local climatic, geological, or topographical conditions. The governing body shall make the finding required by Section 17958.7 and the other requirements imposed by Section 17958.7 shall apply to that finding. Nothing in this section shall limit the authority of fire protection districts pursuant to subdivision (a) of Section 13869.7. Further, nothing in this section shall require findings required by Section 17958.7 beyond those currently required for more restrictive building standards related to housing.

101.13 [For HCD 1 & HCD 2, SFM] Annual Report. For clarification purposes, the applicable subsection of the Health and Safety Code section is repeated.

Section 17958.5 Except as provided in Section 17922.6, in adopting the ordinances or regulations pursuant to Section 17958, a city or county may make such changes or modifications in the requirements contained in the provisions published in the California Building Standards Code and the other regulations adopted pursuant to Section 17922, as it determines, pursuant to the provisions of Section 17958.7, are reasonable necessary because of local climatic, geological, or topographical conditions.

For purposes of this subdivision, a city or county may make reasonably necessary modification to the requirements, adopted pursuant to Section 17922, contained in the provisions of the code and regulations on the basis of local conditions.

101.14 [For HCD 1 & HCD 2, SFM] Findings, Filings and Rejections of Local Variances. For clarification purposes, the applicable subsection of the Health and Safety Code is repeated here for clarity and reads as follows:

Section 17958.7. (a) Except as provided in Section 17922.6, the governing body of a city or county, before making any modifications or changes pursuant to Section 17958.5, shall make an express finding that such modifications or changes are reasonably necessary because of local climatic, geological or topographical conditions. Such a finding shall be available as a public record. A copy of those findings, together with the modification or change expressly marked and identified to which each finding refers, shall be filed with the California Building Standards Commission. No modification or change shall become effective or operative for any purpose until the finding and the modification or change have been filed with the California Building Standards Commission.

Enforcing Agency—State or local agency specified by applicable provisions of law.

Authority Cited—Business and Professions Code Section 4008.

Reference—Business and Professions Code Sections 4008 and 4081.

101.17.4.6 Board of Examiners in Veterinary Medicine.

Application—Veterinary facilities.

Enforcing Agency—State or local agency specified by applicable provisions of law.

Authority Cited—Business and Professions Code Section 4808.

Reference—Business and Professions Code Section 4854.

101.17.4.7 Structural Pest Control Board.

Application—Structural pest control.

Enforcing Agency—Structural Pest Control Board.

Authority Cited—Business and Professions Code Sections 8516, 8525, 8538 and 8674

Reference—Business and Professions Code Sections 8516, 8538 and 8674.

101.17.5 CEC—California Energy Commission.

Application—All occupancies.

Enforcing Agency—Local building department or the California Energy Commission.

Authority Cited—Public Resources Code Sections 25402, 25920 and 25922.

Reference—Public Resources Code Sections 25402, 25910, 25920, 25921 and 25922.

101.17.6 DHS—Department of Health Services.

Application—(1) Section 305.5 applies to organized camps; (2) Section 431A applies to organized camps; (3) Section 432A applies to laboratory animal quarters; (4) Chapter 31B applies to public swimming pools and organized camps; (5) Chapter 31C applies to radiation protection; (6) Chapter 31D applies to commissaries serving mobile food preparation vehicles; (7) Section 433A applies to wild animal quarantine facilities.

Enforcing Agency—The Department of Health Services and the local health officer.

Authority Cited—Health and Safety Code Sections 436.50, 100275, 18897.2, 24102, 25811 and 25990.5.

Reference—Health and Safety Code Sections 436.50, 100275, 18897.2, 24102, 25811, 25990.5 and 27791.

101.17.7 (Deleted)

101.17.8 DWR—Department of Water Resources.

Application—Single-family residences that construct, install or alter gray-water systems for landscape irrigation.

Enforcing Agency—Local building department or the Department of Water Resources.

Authority Cited—Water Code Sections 14875 through 14877.3.

Reference—Water Code Sections 14875 through 14877.3.

101.17.9 [HCD 1]—Department of Housing and Community Development.

Application—Hotels, motels, lodging houses, apartment houses, dwellings, dormitories, condominiums, shelters for homeless persons, congregate residences, employee housing and factory-built housing and other types of dwellings containing sleeping accommodations with common toilet or cooking facilities. Reference Section 101.17.14 [SFM] for fire and panic safety.

Enforcing Agency—Local building department or the Department of Housing and Community Development.

Authority Cited—Health and Safety Code Sections 17921, 17922 and 19990.

Reference—Health and Safety Code Sections 17000 through 17060, 17910 through 17990, and 19960 through 19997.

101.17.9.1 [HCD 1A/C]—Department of Housing and Community Development.

Application—Covered multifamily dwelling units including but not limited to lodging houses, dormitories, time-shares, condominiums, shelters for homeless persons, congregate residences, apartment houses, dwellings, employee housing, factory-built housing and other types of dwellings containing sleeping accommodations with common toilet or cooking facilities which are not subject to DSA/AC requirements.

HCD 1/AC (Department of Housing and Community Development, Access Compliance). Application—Whenever the identification “HCD 1/AC” appears in this code, it shall mean the following provisions by the California Department of Housing and Community Development requires specific accommodations for persons with physical disabilities, as defined in Chapter 11A, of the California Code of Regulations, Title 24, Part 2, also known as the California Building Code. The application of such provisions shall apply only to Group R Occupancies which are newly-constructed covered multifamily dwellings as defined in Chapter 11A of the California Building Code, including but not limited to, the following:

1. Apartment buildings with three or more dwelling units.
2. Condominiums with four or more dwelling units.
3. Lodging houses, as defined in Chapter 2 of the California Building Code, when used as a residence with three or more guest rooms.
4. Congregate residences, as defined in Chapter 2 of the California Building Code.
5. Dwellings with three or more efficiency units, as defined in Chapter 2 of the California Building Code or Section 17958.1 of the California Health and Safety Code.
6. Shelters for the homeless, not otherwise subject to the disabled access provisions of the Division of the State Architect, Access Compliance (DSA/AC).
7. Dormitories, as defined in Chapter 2 of the California Building Code, with three or more guest rooms as defined in Chapter 2 of the California Building Code.
8. Time-share dwellings with three or more units, except for condominiums covered in item #2 above.
9. Other Group R Occupancies in covered multifamily dwellings which are regulated by the Office of the State Fire Marshal. (See Section 101.17.14.)

Buildings or portions of buildings of the same or similar occupancies, or mixed occupancies, and buildings accessory thereto, may also be subject to the disabled access provisions adopted by DSA/AC. Buildings subject to the disabled access regulations of the DSA/AC are identified in Section 101.17.11 of the California Building Code.

The HCD 1/AC disabled access building standards do not apply to the alteration, repair, rehabilitation or additions to existing Group R Occupancies that were constructed for first occupancy after March 13, 1991. These standards generally do not apply to accommodations such as hotels and motels. (See Section 101.17.11 for public accommodations.)

Enforcing Agency—Local building department or the Department of Housing and Community Development.

Authority Cited—Health and Safety Code Sections 17921, 17922, 19990 and Government Code Section 12955.1.

Reference—Health and Safety Code Sections 17000 through 17060, 17910 through 17990, 19960 through 19997 and Government Code Section 12955.1.

101.17.10 [HCD 2]—Department of Housing and Community Development.

Application—Permanent buildings and permanent accessory buildings or structures constructed within mobile home parks, and special-occupancy parks that are under the control and ownership of the park operator.

Enforcing Agency—Local building department or other local agency responsible for the enforcement of Health and Safety Code Division 13, Part 2.1 commencing with Section 18200 through 18700 or the Department of Housing and Community Development.

Authority Cited—Health and Safety Code Section 18300.

Reference—Health and Safety Code Sections 18200 through 18700.

101.17.11 DSA/AC—Access Compliance, Division of the State Architect.

General. To assure that barrier-free design is incorporated in all buildings, facilities, site work and other improvements to which this code applies in compliance with state law to assure that these improvements are accessible to and usable by persons with disabilities. Additions, alterations and structural repairs in all buildings and facilities shall comply with these provisions for new buildings, except as otherwise provided and specified herein.

The provisions of these regulations shall apply to any portable buildings leased or owned by a school district, and shall also apply to temporary and emergency buildings and facilities.

In addition, to incorporate standards at least as restrictive as those required by the federal government for barrier-free design under (1) Title III (Public Accommodations and Commercial Facilities), Subpart D (New Construction and Alteration) and Appendix A (Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines) (see 28 C.F.R., Part 36), and (2) Title II (Public Entities), Section 35.151 (New Construction and Alterations) (see 28 C.F.R., Part 35) both from the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, and (3) under the Fair Housing Amendments of 1988. Some of these regulations may be more stringent than state law in order to meet the federal requirement.

1. Application. Publicly funded buildings, structures, sidewalks, curbs and related facilities shall be accessible to and usable by persons with disabilities as follows:

NOTE: See Government Code commencing with Section 4450.

- 1.1 All buildings, structures, sidewalks, curbs and related facilities constructed in the state by the use of state, county or municipal funds, or the funds of any political subdivision of the state.
- 1.2 All buildings, structures and facilities that are leased, rented, contracted, sublet or hired by any municipal county, or state division of government, or by a special district.
- 1.3 All publicly funded buildings used for congregate residences or for one- or two-family dwelling unit purposes shall conform to the provisions applicable to living accommodations.
- 1.4 All existing publicly funded buildings and facilities when alterations, structural repairs or additions are made to such buildings or facilities. For detailed requirements on existing buildings, see Chapter 11B, Division IV.
- 1.5 With respect to buildings, structures, sidewalks, curbs and related facilities not requiring a building permit, building standards published in the California Building

Standards Code relating to access for persons with disabilities and other regulations adopted pursuant to Government Code Section 4450, and in effect at the time construction is commenced, shall be applicable.

2. Application. All privately funded public accommodations, as defined, and commercial facilities, as defined, shall be accessible to persons with physical disabilities as follows:

NOTE: See Health and Safety Code commencing with Section 19952.

EXCEPTION: Certain types of privately funded multistory buildings do not require installation of an elevator to provide access above and below the first floor. See Chapter 11B.

NOTE: Exceptions for multistoried buildings formerly located in this section have been moved to Chapter 11B.

- 2.1 Any building, structure, facility, complex, or improved area, or portions thereof, which are used by the general public.
- 2.2 Any sanitary facilities which are made available for the public, clients or employees in such accommodations or facilities.
- 2.3 Any curb or sidewalk intended for public use that is constructed in this state with private funds.
- 2.4 All existing privately funded public accommodations when alterations, structural repairs or additions are made to such public accommodations as set forth under Chapter 11B.

3. Application—Public Housing and Private Housing Available for Public Use.

NOTE: See Government Code Sections 4450 and 12955.1 (d).

4. Enforcing Agency.

- 4.1 The director of General Services where state funds are utilized for any project or where funds of counties, municipalities or other political subdivisions are utilized for the construction of elementary, secondary or community college projects.
- 4.2 The governing bodies where funds of counties, municipalities or other political subdivisions are utilized except as otherwise provided above.
- 4.3 The building department of every city, county, or city and county within the territorial area of its city, county, or city and county, where private funds are utilized. "Building department" means the department, bureau or officer charged with the enforcement of laws or ordinances regulating the erection or construction, or both the erection and construction, of buildings.

5. Special Conditions for Persons with Disabilities Requiring Appeals Action Ratification. Whenever reference is made in these regulations to this section, the findings and determinations required to be rendered by the local enforcing agency shall be subject to ratification through an appeals process.

6. Authority Cited—Government Code Section 4450.

7. Reference—Government Code Sections 4450 through 4460, 12955.1(d) and Health and Safety Code Sections 18949.1, 19952 through 19959.

101.17.12 DSA/SS—Division of the State Architect-Structural Safety.

Application—Public elementary and secondary schools, community college buildings and state-owned or state-leased essential services buildings.

Enforcing Agency—DSA/SS.

Authority Cited—Education Code Sections 17310 and 81142, and Health and Safety Code Section 16022.

Reference—Education Code Sections 17280 through 17316, and 81130 through 81147, and Health and Safety Code Sections 16000 through 16023.

The Division of the State Architect has been delegated the responsibility and authority by the Department of General Services to review and approve the design and observe the construction of public school buildings and state-owned or state-leased essential services buildings.

The applicable building standards are as follows:

1. Administrative Regulations.

- 1.1 School Buildings; Sections 4-301 through 4-355, Group 1, Chapter 4, Part 1, Title 24, California Code of Regulations.
- 1.2 State-owned or State-leased Essential Services Buildings; Sections 4-201 through 4-249, Chapter 4, Part 1, Title 24, California Code of Regulations.

2. Technical Regulations.

Various model codes adopted by reference into the California Building Standards Code, Title 24, Parts 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 and 12, California Code of Regulations, for school buildings, community colleges and state-owned or state-leased essential service buildings.

The Division of the State Architect, in the performance of its duties, coordinates with other state offices as follows:

- 2.1 California Building Standards Commission
- 2.2 Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development
- 2.3 Office of the State Fire Marshal
- 2.4 Real Estate Services Division
- 2.5 Office of Public School Construction

101.17.13 OSHPD—Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development.

1. OSHPD 1

Application—General acute-care hospitals and acute psychiatric hospitals. For Structural Regulations: Skilled nursing facilities and/or intermediate care facilities except those skilled nursing facilities and intermediate care facilities of single-story, Type V, wood or light steel-frame construction.

Enforcing Agency—OSHPD. The office shall enforce the Division of the State Architect access compliance regulations and the regulations of the Office of the State Fire Marshal for the above stated facility types.

Authority Cited—H&SC §127010, 127015, 1275 and 129850.

Reference—H&SC §127010, 127015, 1275 and 129675 through 129990, H&SC §19958 and H&SC §129680.

2. OSHPD 2

Application—Skilled nursing facilities and intermediate care facilities. For structural regulations: Single-story, Type V skilled nursing and/or intermediate-care facilities utilizing wood or light steel-frame construction.

Enforcing Agency—OSHPD. The office shall also enforce the Division of the State Architect access compliance regulations and the regulations of the Office of the State Fire Marshal for the above stated facility type.

Authority Cited—H&SC §127010, 127015, 1275 and 129850.

Reference—H&SC §127010, 127015, 1275 and 129680.

3. OSHPD 3

Application—Licensed Clinics.

Enforcing Agency—Local building department.

Authority Cited—H&SC §127010, 127015 and 1226.

Reference—H&SC §127010, 127015 and 1226, GC §54350, H&SC §129885 and State Constitution Article 11 §7.

4. OSHPD 4

Application—Correctional Treatment Centers.

Enforcing Agency—Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development. The Office shall also enforce the Division of the State Architect access compliance regulations and the regulations of the Office of the State Fire Marshal for the above stated facility types.

Authority Cited—H&SC §127010, 127015 and 1226.

Reference—H&SC §127010, 127015, 1275 and 129675 through 129990.

101.17.14 SFM—Office of the State Fire Marshal.

Any building or structure used or intended for use as an asylum, jail, mental hospital, hospital, sanitarium, home for the aged, children's nursery, children's home, school or any similar occupancy of any capacity.

Any theater, dancehall, skating rink, auditorium, assembly hall, meeting hall, nightclub, fair building, or similar place of assemblage where 50 or more persons may gather together in a building, room or structure for the purpose of amusement, entertainment, instruction, deliberation, worship, drinking or dining, awaiting transportation, or education.

Authority Cited—Health and Safety Code Section 13143.

Reference—Health and Safety Code Section 13143.

Small Family Day-care Homes

Authority Cited—Health and Safety Code Sections 1597.45, 1597.54, 13143 and 17921.

Reference—Health and Safety Code Section 13143.

Large Family Day-care Homes

Authority Cited—Health and Safety Code Sections 1597.46, 1597.54 and 17921.

Reference—Health and Safety Code Section 13143.

Residential Facilities and Residential Facilities for the Elderly

Authority Cited—Health and Safety Code Section 13133.

Reference—Health and Safety Code Section 13143.

Any state institution or other state-owned or state-occupied building.

Authority Cited—Health and Safety Code Section 13108.

Reference—Health and Safety Code Section 13143.

High-rise Structures

Authority Cited—Health and Safety Code Section 13211.

Reference—Health and Safety Code Section 13143.

Motion Picture Production Studios

Authority Cited—Health and Safety Code Section 13143.1.

Reference—Health and Safety Code Section 13143.

Organized Camps

Authority Cited—Health and Safety Code Section 18897.3.

Reference—Health and Safety Code Section 13143.

All hotels, motels, lodging houses, apartment houses and dwellings, including congregate residences and buildings and structures accessory thereto.

Multiple-story structures existing on January 1, 1975, let for human habitation, including and limited to, hotels, motels, apartment houses, less than 75 feet (22 860 mm) above the lowest floor level having building access, wherein rooms used for sleeping are let above the ground floor.

Authority Cited—Health and Safety Code Sections 13143.2 and 17921.

Reference—Health and Safety Code Section 13143.

Certified family-care homes, out-of-home placement facilities, halfway houses, drug and/or alcohol rehabilitation facilities and any building or structure used or intended for use as a home or institution for the housing of any person of any age when such person is referred to or placed within such home or institution for protective social care and supervision services by any governmental agency.

Authority Cited—Health and Safety Code Section 13143.6.

Tents, awnings or other fabric enclosures used in connection with any occupancy.

Authority Cited—Health and Safety Code Section 13116.

Reference—Health and Safety Code Section 13143.

Enforcing Agency—Pursuant to Section 13146, Health and Safety Code:

The responsibility for enforcement of building standards adopted by the State Fire Marshal and published in the California Building Standards Code relating to fire and panic safety and other regulations of the Office of the State Fire Marshal shall be as follows:

1. The city, county, or city and county with jurisdiction in the area affected by the standard or regulation shall delegate the enforcement of the building standards relating to fire and panic safety and other regulations of the state fire marshal as they relate to Group R, Division 3 dwellings, as described in Section 310.1 of Part 2 of the California Building Standards Code, to either of the following:

1.1 The chief of the fire authority of the city, county, or city and county, or an authorized representative.

1.2 The chief building official of the city, county, or city and county, or an authorized representative.

2. The chief of any city or county fire department or of any fire-protection district, and authorized representatives, shall enforce within the jurisdiction the building standards and other regulations of the state fire marshal, except those described in Item 1 or 4.

3. The state fire marshal shall have authority to enforce the building standards and other regulations of the state fire marshal in areas outside of corporate cities and districts providing fire-protection services.

4. The state fire marshal shall have authority to enforce the building standards and other regulations of the state fire marshal in corporate cities and districts providing fire-protection services on request of the chief fire official or the governing body.

5. Any fee charged pursuant to the enforcement authority of this section shall not exceed the estimated reasonable cost of pro-

viding the service for which the fee is charged pursuant to Section 66014 of the Government Code.

Fire alarm devices, equipment and systems in connection with any occupancy.

Authority Cited—Health and Safety Code Section 13114.

Hazardous materials.

Authority Cited—Health and Safety Code Section 13143.9.

Flammable and combustible liquids.

Authority Cited—Health and Safety Code Section 13143.6.

101.17.15 SHB—State Historical Building Code Advisory Board, Division of the State Architect.

Application—Qualified historical buildings and structures and their associated sites.

Enforcing Agency—State or local agency specified by the applicable provisions of law.

Authority Cited—Health and Safety Code Section 18959.5.

Reference—Health and Safety Code Sections 18950 through 18961.

101.17.16 SL—State Librarian.

Application—Public library construction and renovation using funds from the California Library Construction and Renovation Bond Act of 1988.

Enforcing Agency—State Librarian.

Authority Cited—Education Code Section 19960.

Reference—Education Code Sections 19950 through 19981.

SECTION 102 — UNSAFE BUILDINGS OR STRUCTURES

All buildings or structures regulated by this code that are structurally unsafe or not provided with adequate egress, or that constitute a fire hazard, or are otherwise dangerous to human life are, for the purpose of this section, unsafe. Any use of buildings or structures constituting a hazard to safety, health or public welfare by reason of inadequate maintenance, dilapidation, obsolescence, fire hazard, disaster, damage or abandonment is, for the purpose of this section, an unsafe use. Parapet walls, cornices, spires, towers, tanks, statuary and other appendages or structural members that are supported by, attached to, or a part of a building and that are in deteriorated condition or otherwise unable to sustain the design loads that are specified in this code are hereby designated as unsafe building appendages.

All such unsafe buildings, structures or appendages are hereby declared to be public nuisances and shall be abated by repair, rehabilitation, demolition or removal in accordance with the procedures set forth in the Dangerous Buildings Code or such alternate procedures as may have been or as may be adopted by this jurisdiction. As an alternative, the building official, or other employee or official of this jurisdiction as designated by the governing body, may institute any other appropriate action to prevent, restrain, correct or abate the violation.

102.1 [For SFM] Fire Hazard. No person, including but not limited to the state and its political subdivisions, operating any occupancy subject to these regulations shall permit any fire hazard, as defined in this section, to exist on premises under their control, or fail to take immediate action to abate a fire hazard when requested to do so by the enforcing agency.

NOTE: "Fire hazard" as used in these regulations means any condition, arrangement or act which will increase, or may cause an increase of, the hazard or menace of fire to a greater degree than

customarily recognized as normal by persons in the public service of preventing, suppressing or extinguishing fire; or which may obstruct, delay or hinder, or may become the cause of obstruction, delay or hindrance to the prevention, suppression or extinguishment of fire.

102.2 [For HCD 1] Authority to Enforce. Subject to other provisions of law, for administration, enforcement, actions, proceedings, abatement, violations and penalties in structures subject to State Housing Law, refer to Health and Safety Code Sections 17910 through 17995.5 and California Code of Regulations, Title 25, Division 1, Chapter 1 commencing with Section 1.

102.2.1 [For HCD 2] Mobilehome parks and special occupancy parks. Subject to other provisions of law, for administrative, enforcement, actions, proceedings, abatement, inspections and penalties applicable to the Mobilehome Parks Act, refer to California Health and Safety Code, Division 13, Part 2.1 commencing with Section 18200 and California Code of Regulations, Title 25, Division 1, Chapter 2 commencing with Section 1000.

NOTE: See Section 101.17.10.

102.2.2 [For HCD 1] Employee housing. Subject to other provisions of law, for administration, enforcement, actions, proceedings, violations and penalties applicable to the Employee Housing Act, refer to Health and Safety Code, Part 1, Sections 17000 through 17062.5 and California Code of Regulations, Title 25, Division 1, Chapter 1 commencing with Section 600.

SECTION 103 — VIOLATIONS

It shall be unlawful for any person, firm or corporation to erect, construct, enlarge, alter, repair, move, improve, remove, convert or demolish, equip, use, occupy or maintain any building or structure or cause or permit the same to be done in violation of this code.

103.1 [For SFM] Pursuant to Health and Safety Code Section 13112, any person who violates any order, rule or regulation of the state fire marshal is guilty of a misdemeanor punishable by a fine of not less than \$100.00 or more than \$500.00, or by imprisonment for not less than six months, or by both. A person is guilty of a separate offense each day during which he or she commits, continues or permits a violation of any provision of, or any order, rule or regulation of, the state fire marshal as contained in this code.

Any inspection authority who, in the exercise of his or her authority as a deputy state fire marshal, causes any legal complaints to be filed or any arrest to be made shall notify the state fire marshal immediately following such action.

103.2 [For HCD 1] Actions and Proceedings. Subject to other provisions of law, California Code of Regulations, Title 25, Division 1, Chapter 1 commencing with Section 1 and Health and Safety Code, Sections 17980 through 17995.5 address punishments, penalties and fines for violations of building standards in structures subject to the State Housing Law.

103.2.1 [For HCD 2] Actions and proceedings. Subject to other provisions of law, California Code of Regulations, Title 25, Division 1, Chapter 2 commencing with Section 1000 and Health and Safety Code, Section 18700 addresses punishments, penalties and fines for violations of building standards subject to the Mobilehome Parks Act.

103.2.2 [For HCD 1] Actions and proceedings. Subject to other provisions of law, California Code of Regulations, Title 25, Division 1, Chapter 1 commencing with Section 600 and Health and Safety Code, Sections 17060 through 17062.5 address punishments, penalties and fines for violations of building standards subject to the Employee Housing Act.

SECTION 104 — ORGANIZATION AND ENFORCEMENT

104.1 Creation of Enforcement Agency. There is hereby established in this jurisdiction a code enforcement agency which shall be under the administrative and operational control of the building official.

104.2 Powers and Duties of Building Official.

104.2.1 General. The building official is hereby authorized and directed to enforce all the provisions of this code. For such purposes, the building official shall have the powers of a law enforcement officer.

NOTE [For SFM]: See Section 101.17.14.

NOTE [For HCD 1]: See Section 101.17.9.

[For SFM] Pursuant to Health and Safety Code Section 13108, upon the written request of the chief fire official of any city, county or fire-protection district, the State Fire Marshal may authorize such chief fire official and his or her authorized representatives, in their geographical area of responsibility, to make fire-prevention inspections of state-owned or state-occupied buildings, other than state institutions, for the purpose of enforcing the regulations relating to fire and panic safety adopted by the State Fire Marshal pursuant to this section and building standards relating to fire and panic safety published in the California Building Standards Code. Authorization from the State Fire Marshal shall be limited to those fire departments or fire districts which maintain a fire-prevention bureau staffed by paid personnel.

Pursuant to Health and Safety Code Section 13108, any requirement or order made by any chief fire official who is authorized by the State Fire Marshal to make fire-prevention inspections of state-owned or state-occupied buildings, other than state institutions, may be appealed to the State Fire Marshal. The State Fire Marshal shall, upon receiving an appeal and subject to the provisions of Chapter 5 (commencing with Section 18945) of Part 2, 5 of Division 13 of the Health and Safety Code, determine if the requirement or order made is reasonably consistent with the fire and panic safety regulations adopted by the Office of the State Fire Marshal and building standards relating to fire and panic safety published in the California Building Code.

The building official shall have the power to render interpretations of this code and to adopt and enforce rules and supplemental regulations to clarify the application of its provisions. Such interpretations, rules and regulations shall be in conformance with the intent and purpose of this code.

[For SFM] Any person may request a code interpretation from the State Fire Marshal relative to the intent of any regulation or provision adopted by the State Fire Marshal. When the request relates to a specific project, occupancy or building, the State Fire Marshal shall review the issue with the appropriate local enforcing agency prior to rendering such code interpretation.

104.2.1.1 [For HCD 1] Authority of city or county building departments.

104.2.1.1.1 [For HCD 1] General—State housing law. Subject to other provisions of law, Health and Safety Code, Section 17960 is repeated here for clarity and reads as follows:

Section 17960. The building department of every city or county shall enforce within its jurisdiction all the provisions published in the State Building Standards Code, the provisions of this part, and the other rules and regulations promulgated pursuant to the provisions of this part pertaining to the erection, construction, reconstruction, movement, enlargement, conversion, alteration, repair, removal, demolition, or arrangement of apartment houses, hotels, or dwellings.

NOTE [For HCD 1]: See Section 101.17.9.

104.2.1.1.2 [For HCD 2] General—Mobilehome park act. Refer to the Mobilehome Parks Act, California Health and Safety Code, Division 13, Part 2.1 commencing with Section 18200 and California Code of Regulations, Title 25, Division 1, Chapter 2 commencing with Section 1000, for mobilehome park administrative and enforcement authority, permits, plans, fees, violations, inspections and penalties.

NOTE [For HCD 2]: See Section 101.17.10.

104.2.1.1.3 [For HCD 1] General—Employee housing act. Refer to the Employee Housing Act, Health and Safety Code, Division 13, Part 1 commencing with Section 17000 and California Code of Regulations, Title 25, Division 1, Chapter 1 commencing with Section 600 for employee housing administrative and enforcement authority, permits, fees, violations, inspections and penalties.

NOTE [For HCD 1]: See Section 101.17.9.

104.2.1.1.4 [For HCD 1] General—Factory-built housing. Refer to the Factory-built Housing Law, Health and Safety Code, Division 13, Part 6 commencing with Section 19960 and the California Code of Regulations, Title 25, Division 1, Chapter 3 commencing with Section 3000 for factory-built housing administrative and enforcement authority, permits, fees, violations, inspections and penalties.

NOTE [For HCD 1]: See Section 101.17.9.

104.2.2 Deputies. In accordance with prescribed procedures and with the approval of the appointing authority, the building official may appoint such number of technical officers and inspectors and other employees as shall be authorized from time to time. The building official may deputize such inspectors or employees as may be necessary to carry out the functions of the code enforcement agency.

104.2.3 Right of entry. When it is necessary to make an inspection to enforce the provisions of this code, or when the building official has reasonable cause to believe that there exists in a building or upon a premises a condition that is contrary to or in violation of this code that makes the building or premises unsafe, dangerous or hazardous, the building official may enter the building or premises at reasonable times to inspect or to perform the duties imposed by this code, provided that if such building or premises be occupied that credentials be presented to the occupant and entry requested. If such building or premises be unoccupied, the building official shall first make a reasonable effort to locate the owner or other person having charge or control of the building or premises and request entry. If entry is refused, the building official shall have recourse to the remedies provided by law to secure entry.

[For SFM] The fire chief of any city, county or fire-protection district, or such person's authorized representative, may enter any state institution or any other state-owned or state-occupied building for the purpose of preparing a fire-suppression preplanning program or for the purpose of investigating any fire in a state-occupied building.

[For SFM] The State Fire Marshal, his or her deputies or salaried assistants, the chief of any city or county fire department or fire protection district and his or her authorized representatives may enter any building or premises not used for dwelling purposes at any reasonable hour for the purpose of enforcing this chapter. The owner, lessee, manager or operator of any such building or premises shall permit the State Fire Marshal, his or her deputies or salaried assistants and the chief of any city or county fire department or fire-protection district and his or her authorized rep-

resentatives to enter and inspect them at the time and for the purpose stated in this section.

104.2.3.1 [For HCD 1 & HCD 2] Right of entry for enforcement. Subject to other provisions of law, Health and Safety Code, Sections and Subsections 17050 (i), 17970, 17971, 17972 and 18400 are repeated below for clarity and read as follows:

Section 17050 (i). The enforcement agency may:

(1) Enter public or private properties to determine whether there exists any employee housing to which this part applies.

(2) Enter and inspect all employee housing wheresoever situated, and inspect all accommodations, equipment, or paraphernalia connected therewith.

(3) Enter and inspect the land adjacent to the employee housing to determine whether the sanitary and other requirements of this part, the building standards published in the State Building Standards Code relating to employee housing, and the other rules and regulations adopted pursuant to this part have been or are being complied with.

Section 17970. Any officer, employee, or agent of an enforcement agency may enter and inspect any building or premises whenever necessary to secure compliance with, or prevent a violation of, any provision of this part, the building standards published in the State Building Standards Code, and other rules and regulations promulgated pursuant to the provisions of this part which the enforcement agency has the power to enforce.

Section 17971. The owner, or authorized agent of any owner, of any building or premises may enter the building or premises whenever necessary to carry out any instructions, or perform any work required to be done pursuant to this part, the building standards published in the State Building Standards Code, and other rules and regulations promulgated pursuant to the provisions of this part.

Section 17972. No person authorized by this article to enter buildings shall enter any dwelling between the hours of 6 o'clock p.m. of any day and 8 o'clock a.m. of the succeeding day, without the consent of the owner or of the occupants of the dwelling, nor enter any dwelling in the absence of the occupants without a proper written order executed and issued by a court having jurisdiction to issue the order.

Section 18400. (a) The department shall enforce this part and the rules and regulations adopted pursuant to this part, except as provided in Section 18300.

(b) The officers or agents of the enforcement agency may do either of the following:

(1) Enter public or private property to determine whether there exists any park to which this part applies.

(2) Enter and inspect all parks, wherever situated, and inspect all accommodations, equipment, or paraphernalia used in connection therewith, including the right to examine any registers of occupants maintained therein in order to secure the enforcement of this part and the regulations adopted pursuant to this part.

104.2.4 Stop orders. Whenever any work is being done contrary to the provisions of this code, or other pertinent laws or ordinances implemented through the enforcement of this code, the building official may order the work stopped by notice in writing served on any persons engaged in the doing or causing such work to be done, and any such persons shall forthwith stop such work until authorized by the building official to proceed with the work.

104.2.5 Occupancy violations. Whenever any building or structure or equipment therein regulated by this code is being used contrary to the provisions of this code, the building official may

APARTMENT HOUSE is any building or portion thereof that contains three or more dwelling units and, for the purpose of this code, includes residential condominiums.

APPROVED, as to materials and types of construction, refers to approval by the building official as the result of investigation and tests conducted by the building official, or by reason of accepted principles or tests by recognized authorities, technical or scientific organizations.

[For HCD 1 & HCD 2, DSA/AC] **Approved** means meeting the approval of the enforcement agency, except as otherwise provided by law, when used in connection with any system, material, type of construction, fixture or appliance as the result of investigations and tests conducted by the agency, or by reason of accepted principles or tests by national authorities, technical, health, or scientific organizations or agencies.

NOTES: 1. See Health and Safety Code Section 17920 for "approved" as applied to residential construction and buildings or structures accessory thereto, as referenced in Section 101.17.9.

2. See Health and Safety Code Section 17921.1 for "approved" as applied to the use of hotplates in residential construction referenced in Section 101.17.9.

3. See Health and Safety Code Section 17921.3 for "approved" as applied to low-flush water closets in residential construction, as referenced in Section 101.17.9.

4. See Health and Safety Code Section 19966 for "approved" as applied to factory-built housing as referenced in Section 101.17.9.

APPROVED AGENCY is an established and recognized agency regularly engaged in conducting tests or furnishing inspection services, when such agency has been approved.

APPROVED FABRICATOR is an established and qualified person, firm or corporation approved by the building official pursuant to Section 1701.7 of this code.

[For HCD 1 & HCD 2] **APPROVED LISTING AGENCY** is any agency approved by the enforcement agency unless otherwise provided by statute, which is in the business of listing and labeling and which makes available at least an annual published report of such listings in which specific information is included that the product has been tested to recognized standards and found to comply.

[For DSA/AC, HCD 1 & HCD 2] **APPROVED TESTING AGENCY** is any agency which is determined by enforcement agency, except as otherwise provided by statute, to have adequate personnel and expertise to carry out the testing of systems, materials, type of construction fixtures or appliances.

AREA. See "floor area."

ASSEMBLY BUILDING is a building or portion of a building used for the gathering together of 50 or more persons for such purposes as deliberation, education, instruction, worship, entertainment, amusement, drinking or dining, or awaiting transportation.

[For DSA/AC, SFM] Any building or structure or portion thereof used or intended to be used for the showing of motion pictures when an admission fee is charged and when such building or structure is open to the public and has a capacity of 10 or more persons.

[For DSA/AC & HCD 1/AC] **ASSISTIVE DEVICE.** See Chapter 11A, Section 1102A.1-A.

ASTM is the American Society for Testing and Materials, 100 Barr Harbor Drive, West Conshohocken, Pennsylvania 19428.

ATRIUM is an opening through two or more floor levels other than enclosed stairways, elevators, hoistways, escalators, plumbing, electrical, air-conditioning or other equipment, which is closed at the top and not defined as a mall. Floor levels, as used in

this definition, do not include balconies within assembly occupancies or mezzanines that comply with Section 507.

[For HCD 1 & HCD 2] **ATTIC STORY** is any story immediately below the roof and wholly or partly within the roof framing, designed, arranged or built for business or storage use.

AUTOMATIC, as applied to fire-protection devices, is a device or system providing an emergency function without the necessity of human intervention and activated as a result of a predetermined temperature rise, rate of rise of temperature or increase in the level of combustion products.

AUTOMATIC DOOR. *[For HCD 1/AC]* See Chapter 11A, Section 1102A.1-A. *[For DSA/AC]* See Chapter 11A, Section 1102A.1-A and Chapter 11B, Section 1102B.

SECTION 203 — B

BALCONY is that portion of the seating space of an assembly room, the lowest part of which is raised 4 feet (1219 mm) or more above the level of the main floor and shall include the area providing access to the seating area or serving only as a foyer.

BALCONY, EXTERIOR EXIT. See Section 1006.3.

BASEMENT is any floor level below the first story in a building, except that a floor level in a building having only one floor level shall be classified as a basement unless such floor level qualifies as a first story as defined herein.

[For DSA/AC, HCD 1/AC] **BATHROOM.** See Chapter 11A, Section 1102A.2-B.

[For SFM] **BEDRIDDEN PERSON** means a person confined to a bed, requiring assistance in turning or unable to independently transfer to and from bed, and unable to leave a building unassisted under emergency conditions.

BOILER, HIGH-PRESSURE, is a boiler furnishing steam at pressures in excess of 15 pounds per square inch (psi) (103.4 kPa) or hot water at temperatures in excess of 250°F (121°C), or at pressures in excess of 160 psi (1103.2 kPa).

BOILER ROOM is any room containing a steam or hot-water boiler.

[For DSA/AC, HCD 1 & HCD 2, SFM, DSA/AC] **BUILDING** is any structure as to which state agencies have regulatory power, used or intended for supporting or sheltering any use or occupancy, housing or enclosure of persons, animals, chattels, equipment or property of any kind, and also includes structures wherein things may be grown, made, produced, kept, handled, stored or disposed of, and all appendages, accessories, apparatus, appliances and equipment installed as a part thereof.

"Building" shall not include machinery, equipment or appliances installed for manufacture or process purposes only, nor shall it include any construction installations which are not a part of a building, any tunnel, mine shaft, highway or bridge, or include any house trailer or vehicle which conforms to the Vehicle Code.

NOTE: BUILDING shall have the same meaning as defined in Health and Safety Code Section 17920 and 18908 for the applications specified in Sections 101.17.9 and 101.17.10.

[For HCD 1/AC, DSA/AC] **BUILDING ENTRANCE ON AN ACCESSIBLE ROUTE.** See Chapter 11A, Section 1102A.2-B.

[For HCD 1 & HCD 2, DSA/AC] **BUILDING, EXISTING,** is a building erected prior to the adoption of this code, or one for which a legal building permit has been issued.

[For DSA/AC, HCD 1 & HCD 2] **BUILDING OFFICIAL** is the officer or other designated authority charged with the administration and enforcement of this code, or the building official's duly

L C authorized representative [for SFM] in accordance with state law,
L A Health and Safety Code Section 13146, in occupancies regulated
L C by the State Fire Marshal.

BULK HANDLING is the transferring of flammable or combustible liquids from tanks or drums into smaller containers for distribution.

SECTION 204 — C

L C [For SFM] **CARE AND SUPERVISION** means any one or
L A more of the following activities provided by a person or facility to
L C meet the needs of the clients:

Assistance in dressing, grooming, bathing and other personal hygiene.

Assistance with taking medication.

Central storing and/or distribution of medications.

Arrangement of and assistance with medical and dental care.

Maintenance of house rules for the protection of clients.

Supervision of client schedules and activities.

Maintenance and/or supervision of client cash resources or property.

Monitoring food intake or special diets.

Providing basic services required by applicable law and regulation to be provided by the licensee in order to obtain and maintain a community-care facility license.

CAST STONE is a precast building stone manufactured from portland cement concrete and used as a trim, veneer or facing on or in buildings or structures.

L C [For HCD 1 & HCD 2, DSA/AC, SFM, DSA/SS] **C.C.R.**
L A means the California Code of Regulations.

L C [For SFM] **CATASTROPHICALLY INJURED**, as termed,
L A means a person whose origin of disability was acquired through
L C trauma or nondegenerative neurologic illness, for whom it has
L A been determined by the Department of Health Services Certification
L C and Licensing that active rehabilitation would be beneficial.

L C [For HCD 1 & HCD 2] **CELLULAR CONCRETE** is a light-
L A weight product consisting of portland cement and selected
L C gas-forming chemicals or foaming agents that create homogeneous
L A voids in the hardened concrete.

CENTRAL HEATING PLANT is environmental heating equipment that directly utilizes fuel to generate heat in a medium for distribution by means of ducts or pipes to areas other than the room or space in which the equipment is located.

L C [For HCD 1 & HCD 2] **C.F.R.** is the Code of Federal Regula-
L A tions, a publication of regulations in the United States of America
L C available from the Superintendent of Documents, United States
L A Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402-9325.

CHIEF OF THE FIRE DEPARTMENT is the head of the fire department or a regularly authorized deputy.

L C [For SFM] **CHILD-CARE CENTER** is any facility of any ca-
L A pacity other than a large or small family day-care home as defined
L C in these regulations in which less than 24-hour-per-day nonmedi-
L A cal supervision is provided for children in a group setting.

[For SFM] **CHILD OR CHILDREN** is a person or persons under the age of 18 years.

[For SFM] **CHRONICALLY ILL**. See "terminally ill."

L C [For DSA/AC] **CIRCULATION PATH** is an exterior or inte-
L A rior way of passage from one place to another for pedestrians, in-
L C

cluding, but not limited to, walks, hallways, courtyards, stairways and stair landings.

[For DSA/AC] **CLOSED-CIRCUIT TELEPHONE** is a telephone with dedicated line(s) such as a house phone, courtesy phone or phone that must be used to gain entrance to a facility.

COMBUSTIBLE LIQUID. See the Fire Code.

[For HCD 2, DSA/AC] **COMMERCE** is travel, trade, traffic, commerce, transportation, or communication (1) within the state; (2) among several states; (3) between any foreign country or any territory or possession and any state; or (4) between points in the same state, but through another state or foreign country.

[For HCD 2, DSA/AC] **COMMERCIAL FACILITIES** are facilities that are intended for nonresidential use and whose operations will affect commerce, including factories, warehouses, office buildings, and other buildings in which employment may occur. Commercial facilities shall not include railroad locomotives, railroad freight cars, railroad cabooses, railroad cars covered under Title III of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, or facilities that are covered or expressly exempted from coverage under the Fair Housing Amendment Act of 1988 (42 USC 3601-3631, et seq.).

COMMON USE AREAS. [For HCD 1/AC] See Chapter 11A, Section 1102A.3-C. [For DSA/AC] See Chapter 11A, Section 1102A.3-C and Chapter 11B, Section 1102B.

[For HCD 1] **COMMUNITY KITCHEN** is a separate room or building in employee housing used or intended to be used by the occupants of the employee housing for cooking or preparing their own meals.

CONDOMINIUM, RESIDENTIAL. See "apartment house."

[For SFM] **CONGREGATE LIVING HEALTH FACILITY (CLHF)**, as termed, is a residential home with a capacity of no more than six beds, which provides inpatient care, including the following basic services: medical supervision, 24-hour skilled nursing and supportive care, pharmacy, dietary, social recreational, and at least provides services for persons who are diagnosed with a terminal illness or who are catastrophically and severely disabled.

CONGREGATE RESIDENCE is any building or portion thereof that contains facilities for living, sleeping and sanitation, as required by this code, and may include facilities for eating and cooking, for occupancy by other than a family. A congregate residence may be a shelter, convent, monastery, dormitory, fraternity or sorority house, but does not include jails, hospitals, nursing homes, hotels or lodging houses.

CONTROL AREA is a building or portion of a building within which the exempted amounts of hazardous materials may be stored, dispensed, handled or used.

CORROSIVE is a chemical that causes visible destruction of, or irreversible alterations in, living tissue by chemical action at the site of contact. A chemical is considered to be corrosive if, when tested on the intact skin of albino rabbits by the method described in the United States Department of Transportation in Appendix A to 49 C.F.R. 173, it destroys or changes irreversibly the structure of the tissue at the site of contact following an exposure period of four hours. This term shall not refer to action on inanimate surfaces.

COURT is a space, open and unobstructed to the sky, located at or above grade level on a lot and bounded on three or more sides by walls of a building.

[For DSA/AC & HCD 1/AC] **COVERED MULTIFAMILY DWELLINGS**. See Chapter 11A, Section 1102A.3-C.

[For DSA/AC & HCD 1/AC] **CROSS SLOPE.** See Chapter 11A, Section 1102A.3-C and Chapter 11B, Section 1102B.

[For HCD 1/AC, DSA/AC] **CURB CUT.** See Chapter 11A, Section 1102A.3-C and Chapter 11B, Section 1102B.

CURB RAMP. [For HCD 1/AC] See Chapter 11A, Section 1102A.3-C. [For DSA/AC] See Chapter 11A, Section 1102A.3-C and Chapter 11B, Section 1102B.

SECTION 205 — D

DANGEROUS BUILDINGS CODE is the *Uniform Code for the Abatement of Dangerous Buildings* promulgated by the International Conference of Building Officials, as adopted by this jurisdiction.

[For SFM] **DAY CARE** shall, for the purposes of these regulations, mean the care of persons during any period of a 24-hour day where permanent sleeping accommodations are not provided.

NOTE: "Day care" shall not be construed to preclude the use of cots or mats for napping purposes, provided all employees, attendants and staff personnel are awake and on duty in the area where napping occurs.

[For SFM] **DAY-CARE HOME, LARGE FAMILY,** is a provider's own home licensed to provide day care for periods less than 24 hours per day for nine to 14 persons, including children under the age of 10 years who reside at the home.

[For SFM] **DAY-CARE HOME, SMALL FAMILY,** is a home which provides family day care to eight or fewer children, including children under the age of 10 years who reside at the home, in the providers own home, for periods of less than 24 hours per day. Small family day-care homes are exempted from state fire- and life-safety regulations other than those state and local standards applicable to Group R, Division 3 Occupancies. [See Health and Safety Code, Section 13143 (b).]

[For HCD 1 & HCD 2] **DEPARTMENT** is the Department of Housing and Community Development.

[For HCD 1 & HCD 2] **DETACHED BEDROOM** is a separate accessory structure, without kitchen or sanitary facilities, designed for and intended to be used as a sleeping or living facility for one family, to be employed in conjunction with a main structure(s), which includes kitchen and sanitation facilities.

[For HCD 1 & HCD 2] **DETACHED SINGLE-FAMILY DWELLING** is any single-family dwelling which is separated from adjacent property lines by 3 feet (914 mm) or more or is separated from adjacent buildings by 6 feet (1829 mm) or more.

DETECTABLE WARNING. [For HCD 1/AC] See Chapter 11A, Section 1102A.4-D. [For DSA/AC] See Chapter 11A, Section 1102A.4-D and Chapter 11B, Section 1102B.

[For HCD 1 & HCD 2, DSA/AC] **DIRECTIONAL SIGN** is a publicly displayed notice which indicates by use of words or symbols a recommended direction or route of travel.

[For DSA/AC] **DISABILITY** is (1) a physical or mental impairment that substantially limits one or more of the major life activities of an individual, or (2) a record of such an impairment, or (3) being regarded as having such an impairment.

[For DSA/AC] **DISABLED.** See "disability."

DISPENSING is the pouring or transferring of any material from a container, tank or similar vessel, whereby vapors, dusts, fumes, mists or gases may be liberated to the atmosphere.

DISPERSAL AREA, SAFE. See Section 1008.2.

[For HCD 1/AC] **DORMITORY** is a room occupied by more than two persons.

[For DSA/AC] **DORMITORY** is a room occupied by more than two guests.

DRAFT STOP is a material, device or construction installed to restrict the movement of air within open spaces of concealed areas of building components such as crawl spaces, floor-ceiling assemblies, roof-ceiling assemblies and attics.

DWELLING is any building or portion thereof that contains not more than two dwelling units.

DWELLING UNIT is any building or portion thereof that contains living facilities, including provisions for sleeping, eating, cooking and sanitation, as required by this code, for not more than one family, or a congregate residence for 10 or less persons. [For HCD 1/AC] See Chapter 11A, Section 1102A.4-D. [For DSA/AC] See Chapter 11A, Section 1102A.4-D and Chapter 11B, Section 1102B.

SECTION 206 — E

[For HCD 1] **EFFICIENCY DWELLING UNIT** is a dwelling unit containing only one habitable room and includes an efficiency unit as defined by Health and Safety Code Section 17958.1.

ELECTRICAL CODE is the *National Electrical Code* promulgated by the National Fire Protection Association, as adopted by this jurisdiction.

[For SFM] **ELECTRIC VEHICLE** is an automotive-type vehicle for highway use, such as passenger automobiles, buses, trucks, vans and the like, primarily powered by an electric motor that draws current from a rechargeable storage battery, fuel cell, photovoltaic array or other source of electric current. For the purpose of this chapter, electric motorcycles and similar type vehicles and off-road self-propelled electric vehicles such as industrial trucks, hoists, lifts, transports, golf carts, airline ground support equipment, tractors, boats and the like, are not included.

ELEVATOR CODE is the safety code for elevators, dumbwaiters, escalators and moving walks as adopted by this jurisdiction (see Appendix Chapter 30).

[For DSA/AC] **ELEVATOR, PASSENGER.** See Chapter 11B, Section 1102B.

EMERGENCY CONTROL STATION is an approved location on the premises of a Group H, Division 6 Occupancy where signals from emergency equipment are received and that is continually staffed by trained personnel.

[For HCD 1 & HCD 2] **ENFORCEMENT.** Subject to other provisions of law, the applicable section of the *Health and Safety Code* is repeated here for clarity and read as follows:

Section 17920. "Enforcement" means diligent effort to secure compliance, including review of plans and permit applications, response to complaints, citation of violations, and other legal process. Except as otherwise provided in this part, "enforcement" may, but need not, include inspections of existing buildings on which no complaint or permit application has been filed, and effort to secure compliance as to these existing buildings.

[For HCD 1 & HCD 2, DSA/AC, OSHPD 1, 2, 3 & 4] **ENFORCING AGENCY** is the designated department or agency as specified by statute or regulation.

[For DSA/AC] **ENTRANCE** shall mean any entrance to a facility which has a substantial flow of pedestrian traffic to any specific major function of the facility.

EQUIVALENT FACILITATION. [For HCD 1/AC] See Chapter 11A, Section 1102A.5-E. [For DSA/AC] See Chapter 11A, Section 1102A.5-E and Chapter 11B, Section 1102B.

[For DSA/AC] PERMANENT shall mean facilities which are intended to be used for periods longer than those designated in this code under the definition of "temporary."

PERMIT is an official document or certificate issued by the building official authorizing performance of a specified activity.

PERSON is a natural person, heirs, executors, administrators or assigns, and includes a firm, partnership or corporation, its or their successors or assigns, or the agent of any of the aforesaid.

[For HCD 1/AC, DSA/AC] PERSON WITH DISABILITY. See Chapter 11A, Section 1102A.16-P.

[For HCD 1/AC, DSA/AC] PERSONS WITH PHYSICAL DISABILITIES. See Chapter 11A, Section 1102A.16-P.

PHOTOLUMINESCENT is the property of emitting light as the result of absorption of visible or invisible light, which continues for a length of time after excitation.

PLASTIC MATERIALS, APPROVED, other than foam plastics regulated under Sections 601.5.5 and 2602, are those plastic materials having a self-ignition temperature of 650°F (343°C) or greater as determined in accordance with UBC Standard 26-6, and a smoke-density rating not greater than 450 when tested in accordance with UBC Standard 8-1, in the way intended for use, or a smoke-density rating not greater than 75 when tested in accordance with UBC Standard 26-5 in the thickness intended for use. Approved plastics shall be classified as either CC1 or CC2 in accordance with UBC Standard 26-7. See also "foam plastic insulation."

PLATFORM. See Section 405.1.2.

[For DSA/AC] PLATFORM, UNENCLOSED, is a horizontal, generally level and raised surface for speakers, performances, displays, etc., as distinguished from platforms which are enclosed.

PLUMBING CODE is the *Plumbing Code*, as adopted by this jurisdiction.

[For HCD 1/AC, DSA/AC] POWDER ROOM. See Chapter 11A, Section 1102A.16-P.

[For HCD 1 & HCD 2, DSA/AC] POWER-ASSISTED DOOR is a door used for human passage with a mechanism that helps to open the door, or relieves the opening resistance of a door, upon the activation of a switch or a continued force applied to the door itself.

[For AGR] PREPARE means to slaughter, cut up, bone, recut, pack, repack, label, or relabel fresh or frozen pet food or horse-meat intended for human use subject to the control of the California Department of Agriculture.

[For HCD 1/AC] PRIMARY ENTRY. See Chapter 11A, Section 1102A.16-P.

[For HCD 1/AC] PRIMARY ENTRY LEVEL. See Chapter 11A, Section 1102A.16-P.

[For AGR] PROCESSING FOR USE AS PET FOOD means chilling, freezing, packing, repacking, or otherwise handling any meat, meat food product or meat byproduct, or horsemeat, horsemeat food product, or horsemeat byproduct destined for use as pet food.

PROTECTIVE MEMBRANE is a surface material that forms the required outer layer or layers of a fire-resistive assembly containing concealed spaces.

[For HCD 1 & HCD 2, DSA/AC] PUBLIC ACCOMMODATION includes, but is not limited to, any building or facility or other specific public use facilities not listed in Items 1 through 12 if they fall into one or more of the following categories:

1. *Places of public lodging.*
2. *Establishments serving food or drink open to public use.*
3. *Places of exhibition or entertainment open to public use.*
4. *Places of public gathering.*
5. *Sales or rental establishments open to public use.*
6. *Service establishments open to public use.*
7. *Stations used for public transportation.*
8. *Places of public display or collection.*
9. *Places of public recreation.*
10. *Places of public education.*
11. *Social service center establishments open to public use.*
12. *Places of exercise or recreation open to public use.*

Examples of public accommodations for purposes of this code shall include, but not be limited to, the following private entities:

1. *An inn, hotel, motel or other place of public lodging, except for a lodging house located within a building that contains not more than five rooms for rent or hire.*
2. *A restaurant, bar, or other establishment serving food or drink.*
3. *A motion picture house, theater, concert hall, stadium or other place of exhibition or entertainment.*
4. *An auditorium, convention center, lecture hall, or other place of public gathering.*
5. *A bakery, grocery store, clothing store, hardware store, shopping center, or other sales or retail establishment.*
6. *A laundromat, dry cleaner, bank, barber shop, beauty shop, travel service, shoe repair service, funeral parlor, gas station, office of an accountant or lawyer, pharmacy, insurance office, professional office of a health care provider, hospital or other service establishment.*
7. *A terminal, depot, or other station used for specified public transportation.*
8. *A museum, library, gallery, or other place of public display or collection.*
9. *A park, zoo, amusement park, or other place of recreation.*
10. *A nursery, elementary, secondary, undergraduate, or post-graduate private school, or other place of education.*
11. *A day-care center, senior citizen center, homeless shelter, food bank, adoption agency or other social service center establishment.*
12. *A gymnasium, health spa, bowling alley, golf course, or other place of exercise.*
13. *A church.*
14. *An office building.*
15. *A public curb or sidewalk.*

EXCEPTION: See Chapter 11A, Section 1102A.16-P.

[For HCD 1 & HCD 2 & DSA/AC] PUBLICLY FUNDED. For the purpose of housing, all buildings, structures, sidewalks, curbs and related facilities constructed in the state and used or intended to be used as a public use area, as defined in Section 1102A.16-P, shall comply with the accessibility standards of Chapter 11B of this code when state, county or municipal funds, or funds of any political subdivision of the state are used.

PUBLIC USE AREA. [For HCD 1/AC] See Chapter 11A, Section 1102A.16-P. [For DSA/AC] See Chapter 11A, Section 1102A.16-P and Chapter 11B, Section 1102B.

PUBLIC WAY. See Section 1002.

SECTION 218 — Q

[For DSA/AC] **QUALIFIED HISTORICAL BUILDING (OR STRUCTURE).** See Chapter 34, Division II, Section 8-218-Q.

SECTION 219 — R

[For DSA/AC] **RAIL TRANSIT BOARDING PLATFORM** is a horizontal, generally level surface, whether raised above, recessed below, or level with a transit rail, from which persons embark/disembark a fixed rail vehicle.

[For HCD 1/AC, DSA/AC] **RAMP.** See Chapter 11A, Section 1102A.18-R.

[For HCD 2, DSA/AC] **REASONABLE PORTION** shall mean that segment of a building, facility, area, space or condition which would normally be necessary if the activity therein is to be accessible by persons with disabilities.

[For HCD 1 & HCD 2, DSA/AC] **RECOMMEND** does not require mandatory acceptance, but identifies a suggested action that shall be considered for the purpose of providing a greater degree of accessibility to persons with disabilities.

[For HCD 1 & HCD 2, DSA/AC, SFM] **REMODELING.** See “alter or alteration.”

REPAIR is the reconstruction or renewal of any part of an existing building for the purpose of its maintenance.

[For SFM] **RESIDENTIAL CARE FACILITY FOR THE CHRONICALLY ILL (RCF/CI),** as termed, means a housing arrangement with a maximum capacity of 25 residents that provides a range of services to residents who have chronic, life-threatening illnesses.

[For SFM] **RESIDENTIAL CARE FACILITY FOR THE ELDERLY (RCFE),** as defined in Health and Safety Code Section 1569.2, shall mean a facility with a housing arrangement chosen voluntarily by persons 60 years of age or over, or their authorized representative, where varying levels and intensities of care and supervision, protective supervision or personal care are provided, based on their varying needs, as determined in order to be admitted and to remain in the facility. Persons under 60 years of age with compatible needs, as determined by the Department of Social Services in regulations, may be allowed to be admitted or retained in a residential-care facility for the elderly.

[For SFM] **RESIDENTIAL FACILITY (RF),** as defined in Section 1502 of the Health and Safety Code, shall mean any family home, group care facility, or similar facility determined by the director of Social Services, for 24-hour nonmedical care of persons in need of personal services, supervision, or assistance essential for sustaining the activities of daily living or for the protection of the individual. Such facilities include small family homes and social rehabilitation facilities.

[For SFM] **RESTRAINT** shall mean the physical retention of a person within a room, cell or cell block by any means, or within the exterior walls of a building by means of locked doors inoperable by the person restrained. Restraint shall also mean the physical binding, strapping or similar restriction of any person in a chair, walker, bed or other contrivance for the purpose of deliberately restricting the free movement of ambulatory persons.

Restraint shall not be construed to include nonambulatory persons nor shall it include the use of bandage material, strip sheeting or other fabrics or materials (soft ties) used to restrain persons in hospital-type beds or wheelchairs to prevent injury, provided an approved method of quick release is maintained. Facilities employing the use of soft ties, however, shall be classified as a building used to house nonambulatory persons.

RISER. [For HCD 1/AC] See Chapter 11A, Section 1102A.18-R. [For DSA/AC] See Chapter 11A, Section 1102A.18-R and Chapter 11B, Section 1102B.

[For DSA/AC] **RUNNING SLOPE** is the slope that is parallel to the direction of travel.

SECTION 220 — S

[For HCD 1 & HCD 2, DSA/AC] **SANITARY FACILITY** is any single water closet, urinal, lavatory, bathtub or shower, or a combination thereof, together with the room or space in which they are housed.

SELF-LUMINOUS means powered continuously by a self-contained power source other than a battery or batteries, such as radioactive tritium gas. A self-luminous sign is independent of external power supplies or other energy for its operation.

SENSITIZER is a chemical that causes a substantial proportion of exposed people or animals to develop an allergic reaction in normal tissue after repeated exposure to the chemical.

SERVICE CORRIDOR is a fully enclosed passage used for transporting hazardous production materials and for purposes other than required exiting.

SHAFT is an interior space, enclosed by walls or construction, extending through one or more stories or basements that connects openings in successive floors, or floors and roof, to accommodate elevators, dumbwaiters, mechanical equipment or similar devices or to transmit light or ventilation air.

SHAFT ENCLOSURE is the walls or construction forming the boundaries of a shaft.

SHALL, as used in this code, is mandatory.

[For HCD 2, DSA/AC] **SHOPPING CENTER** is one or more sales establishments or stores.

[For HCD 1 & HCD 2, DSA/AC] **SHOULD.** See “Recommend.”

[For DSA/AC] **SIDEWALK** is a surfaced pedestrian way contiguous to a street used by the public. See definition for “walk.”

[For DSA/AC] **SIGNAGE** is displayed verbal, symbolic, tactile, and/or pictorial information.

[For HCD 1 & HCD 2, DSA/AC] **SINGLE-ACCOMMODATION SANITARY FACILITY** is a room that has not more than one of each type of sanitary fixture, is intended for use by only one person at a time, has no partition around the toilet, and has a door that can be locked on the inside by the room occupant.

[For HCD 1 & HCD 2, DSA/AC] **SITE** is a parcel of land bounded by a property line or a designated portion of a public right of way.

[For HCD 1 & HCD 2, DSA/AC] **SITE DEVELOPMENT** is “on-site” and “off-site” work, including, but not limited to, walks, sidewalks, ramps, curbs, curb ramps, parking facilities, stairs, planting areas, pools, promenades, exterior gathering or assembly areas and raised or depressed paved areas.

SLEEPING ACCOMMODATIONS. [For HCD 1/AC] See Chapter 11A, Section 1102A.19-S. [For DSA/AC] See Chapter 11A, Section 1102A.19-8 and Chapter 11B, Section 1102B.

Code as published by the International Conference of Building Officials.

References to other model code sections which are found in any adopted sections of the model code or Title 24, C.C.R., must be compared to the appropriate matrix adoption table to determine if the enforcing agency has adopted the model code section or a modified Title 24, C.C.R., section.

[For HCD 1 & HCD 2, DSA/AC, SFM] UBC STANDARDS are those standards published in Volume 3 of the Uniform Building Code promulgated by the International Conference of Building Officials, as adopted by this jurisdiction. (See Chapter 35.)

UL is the Underwriters Laboratories Inc., 333 Pfingsten Road, Northbrook, Illinois 60062.

[For DSA/AC] UNREASONABLE HARDSHIP exists when the enforcing agency finds that compliance with the building standard would make the specific work of the project affected by the building standard unfeasible, based on an overall evaluation of the following factors:

1. The cost of providing access.
2. The cost of all construction contemplated.
3. The impact of proposed improvements on financial feasibility of the project.
4. The nature of the accessibility which would be gained or lost.
5. The nature of the use of the facility under construction and its availability to persons with disabilities. The details of any finding of unreasonable hardship shall be recorded and entered in the files of the enforcing agency.

USE, with reference to flammable or combustible liquids, is the placing in action or service of flammable or combustible liquids whereby flammable vapors may be liberated to the atmosphere.

USE, with reference to hazardous materials other than flammable or combustible liquids, is the placing in action or making available for service by opening or connecting any container utilized for confinement of material whether a solid, liquid or gas.

USE, CLOSED SYSTEM, is use of a solid or liquid hazardous material in a closed vessel or system that remains closed during normal operations where vapors emitted by the product are not liberated outside of the vessel or system and the product is not exposed to the atmosphere during normal operations, and all uses of compressed gases. Examples of closed systems for solids and liquids include product conveyed through a piping system into a closed vessel, system or piece of equipment, and reaction process operations.

USE, OPEN SYSTEM, is use of a solid or liquid hazardous material in a vessel or system that is continuously open to the atmosphere during normal operations and where vapors are liberated, or the product is exposed to the atmosphere during normal operations. Examples of open systems for solids and liquids include dispensing from or into open beakers or containers, dip tank and plating tank operations.

SECTION 223 — V

VALUE or VALUATION of a building shall be the estimated cost to replace the building and structure in kind, based on current replacement costs, as determined in Section 107.2.

[For HCD 1/AC, DSA/AC] VEHICULAR OR PEDESTRIAN ARRIVAL POINTS. See Chapter 11A, Section 1102.22-V.

[For DSA/AC] VEHICULAR WAY is a route intended for vehicular traffic, such as a street, driveway or parking lot.

VENEER. See Section 1403.2.

SECTION 224 — W

[For SFM] WAITING ROOM is a room or area normally provided with seating and used for persons waiting.

WALK. [For HCD 1/AC] See Chapter 11A, Section 1102A.23-W. [For DSA/AC] See Chapter 11A, Section 1102A.23-W and Chapter 11B, Section 1102B.

WALLS shall be defined as follows:

Bearing Wall is any wall meeting either of the following classifications:

1. Any metal or wood stud wall that supports more than 100 pounds per lineal foot (1.459 kN per lineal meter) of superimposed load.
2. Any masonry or concrete wall that supports more than 200 pounds per lineal foot (2.918 kN per lineal meter) superimposed load, or any such wall supporting its own weight for more than one story.

Exterior Wall is any wall or element of a wall, or any member or group of members, that defines the exterior boundaries or courts of a building and that has a slope of 60 degrees or greater with the horizontal plane.

Faced Wall is a wall in which the masonry facing and backing are so bonded as to exert a common action under load.

Nonbearing Wall is any wall that is not a bearing wall.

Parapet Wall is that part of any wall entirely above the roof line.

Retaining Wall is a wall designed to resist the lateral displacement of soil or other materials.

WATER HEATER is an appliance designed primarily to supply hot water and is equipped with automatic controls limiting water temperature to a maximum of 210°F (99°C).

WEATHER-EXPOSED SURFACES are all surfaces of walls, ceilings, floors, roofs, soffits and similar surfaces exposed to the weather, excepting the following:

1. Ceilings and roof soffits enclosed by walls or by beams, which extend a minimum of 12 inches (305 mm) below such ceiling or roof soffits.
2. Walls or portions of walls within an unenclosed roof area, when located a horizontal distance from an exterior opening equal to twice the height of the opening.
3. Ceiling and roof soffits beyond a horizontal distance of 10 feet (3048 mm) from the outer edge of the ceiling or roof soffits.

[For DSA/AC] WHEELCHAIR is a chair mounted on wheels to be propelled by its occupant manually or with the aid of electric power, of a size and configuration conforming to the recognized standard models of the trade.

[For DSA/AC] WHEELCHAIR OCCUPANT OR WHEELCHAIR USER is an individual who, due to a physical impairment or disability, utilizes a wheelchair for mobility.

WINDOW WELL is a soil-retaining structure at a window having a sill height lower than the adjacent ground elevation.

[For DSA/AC] WORKING LEVEL OR WORKING AREA is a platform, walkway, runway, floor or similar area fixed with ref-

kler systems and standpipes shall be designed and installed as specified in Chapter 9.

310.10 Fire Alarm Systems. Group R, Division 1 Occupancies shall be provided with a manual and automatic fire alarm system in apartment houses three or more stories in height or containing 16 or more dwelling units, in hotels three or more stories in height or containing 20 or more guest rooms and in congregate residences three or more stories in height or having an occupant load of 20 or more [for SFM] in accordance with Chapter 35 and the California Fire Code. A fire alarm and communication system shall be provided in Group R, Division 1 Occupancies located in a high-rise building.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. A manual fire alarm system need not be provided in buildings not over two stories in height when all individual dwelling units and contiguous attic and crawl spaces are separated from each other and public or common areas by at least one-hour fire-resistive occupancy separations and each individual dwelling unit or guest room has an exit directly to a public way, exit court or yard.

2. A separate fire alarm system need not be provided in buildings that are protected throughout by an approved supervised fire sprinkler system having a local alarm to notify all occupants.

2a. [For SFM] A separate manual and automatic fire alarm system need not be provided in buildings that are protected throughout by an approved supervised fire sprinkler system having a local alarm system for the notification of all occupants. Occupant notification shall result from actuation of any flow of water or the operation of any manual station.

The alarm signal shall be a distinctive sound that is not used for any other purpose other than the fire alarm. Alarm-signaling devices shall produce a sound that exceeds the prevailing equivalent sound level in the room or space by 15 decibels minimum, or exceeds any maximum sound level with a duration of 30 seconds minimum by 5 decibels minimum, whichever is louder. Sound levels for alarm signals shall be 120 decibels maximum.

For the purposes of this section, area separation walls shall not define separate buildings.

310.10.1 [For SFM] Group R, Divisions 2.1 or 2.3 Occupancies. Buildings containing Group R, Division 2.1 Occupancy shall be provided with an approved manual and automatic fire alarm system in accordance with Chapters 3, 9 and 35 and the California Fire Code.

EXCEPTION: Buildings housing nonambulatory clients on the first story only, and which are protected throughout by the following:

1. An approved and supervised automatic sprinkler system, as specified in Chapter 9, which upon activation will initiate the fire alarm system to notify all occupants.
2. A manual fire alarm system in accordance with Chapters 9 and 35.
3. Smoke alarms required by Section 310.9.1.

310.10.2 [For SFM] Group R, Divisions 2.1.1, 2.2.1 and 2.3.1 Occupancies. In addition to smoke detectors required by Section 310.9, Group R, Divisions 2.1.1, 2.2.1 and 2.3.1 Occupancies shall be provided with at least one manual pull station at a location approved by the authority having jurisdiction. Such pull station shall actuate a distinctive fire alarm signal which shall be audible throughout the facility. These devices need not be interconnected to any other fire alarm device, electrically supervised or provided with emergency power.

310.10.3 [For SFM] Group R, Division 2.2 Occupancies. In addition to smoke alarms required by Section 310.9, buildings containing Group R, Division 2.2 Occupancies shall be provided with a manual fire alarm system in accordance with Chapter 35 and the California Fire Code.

NOTE: See Health and Safety Code, Sections 13113.7 and 13113.8 for other fire alarm requirements.

310.11 Heating. Dwelling units, guest rooms and congregate residences shall be provided with heating facilities capable of maintaining a room temperature of 70°F (21°C) at a point 3 feet (914 mm) above the floor in all habitable rooms.

EXCEPTION [For HCD 1]: For limited-density owner-built rural dwellings, a heating facility or appliance shall be installed in each dwelling subject to the provisions of Subchapter 1, Chapter 1, Title 25, California Code of Regulations; however, there shall be no specified requirement for heating capacity or temperature maintenance. The use of solid-fuel or solar-heating devices shall be deemed as complying with the requirements of this section. If nonrenewable fuel is used in these dwellings, rooms so heated shall meet current installation standards.

310.12 Special Hazards. Chimneys and heating apparatus shall conform to the requirements of Chapter 31 and the Mechanical Code.

The storage, use and handling of flammable and combustible liquids in [for SFM] Divisions 1 and 2 Occupancies shall be in accordance with the Fire Code.

In Division 1 Occupancies, doors leading into rooms in which Class I flammable liquids are stored or used shall be protected by a fire assembly having a one-hour fire-protection rating. Such fire assembly shall be self-closing and shall be posted with a sign on each side of the door in 1-inch (25.4 mm) block letters stating: FIRE DOOR—KEEP CLOSED.

[For SFM] Every unenclosed gas-fired water heater or furnace which is within the area used for child care in a large family day-care home shall be protected in such a way as to prevent children from making contact with those appliances.

EXCEPTION: This does not apply to kitchen stoves or ovens.

310.13 Access to Buildings and Facilities.

310.13.1 [For DSA/AC] General accessibility requirements can be found in Chapters 10, 11A, 11B, 11C and 30.

310.14 [For HCD 1, SFM] Existing Group R, Division 1 Occupancies. In accordance with Health and Safety Code Section 13143.2, the provisions of Sections 310.14.3 through 310.14.11 shall only apply to multistory structures existing on January 1, 1975, let for human habitation, including, and limited to, apartments, houses, hotels and motels in which rooms used for sleeping are let above the ground floor.

EXCEPTION [For HCD 1]: Any portion of an existing residential structure may be altered, repaired or rehabilitated, regardless of the value of the work or the duration of the construction period, without the entire structure being made to comply with the requirements of this chapter for new construction.

NOTES [For HCD 1]: 1. See Sections 17958.8 and 17958.9 of the Health and Safety Code for regulations governing the alteration and repair of existing and relocated buildings.

2. See Section 17920.3 of the Health and Safety Code for conditions that constitute a substandard building.

310.14.1 [For HCD 1] Limited-density owner-built rural dwellings. The provisions regulating the erection and construction of dwellings and appurtenant structures shall not apply to existing structures as to which construction is commenced or approved prior to the effective date of these regulations. Requirements relating to use, maintenance and occupancy shall apply to all dwellings and appurtenant structures approved for construction or constructed before or after the effective date of this chapter.

310.14.2 [For SFM] Number of exits. Every apartment and every other sleeping room shall have access to not less than two exits—when the occupant load is 10 or more (exits need not be directly from the apartment or sleeping room). A fire escape as specified herein may be used as one required exit.

Subject to approval of the authority having jurisdiction, a ladder device as specified herein may be used in lieu of a fire es-

**TABLE 3-D—EXEMPT AMOUNTS OF HAZARDOUS MATERIALS PRESENTING A PHYSICAL HAZARD
MAXIMUM QUANTITIES PER CONTROL AREA¹
When two units are given, values within parentheses are in cubic feet (cu. ft.) or pounds (lbs.)**

CONDITION		STORAGE ²			USE ² —CLOSED SYSTEMS			USE ² —OPEN SYSTEMS	
Material	Class	Solid Lbs. ³ (Cu. Ft.)	Liquid Gallons ³ (Lbs.)	Gas Cu. Ft.	Solid Lbs. (Cu. Ft.)	Liquid Gallons (Lbs.)	Gas Cu. Ft.	Solid Lbs. (Cu. Ft.)	Liquid Gallons (Lbs.)
		× 0.4536 for kg × 0.0283 for m ³	× 3.785 for L × 0.4536 for kg	× 0.0283 for m ³	× 0.4536 for kg × 0.0283 for m ³	× 3.785 for L × 0.4536 for kg	× 0.0283 for m ³	× 0.4536 for kg × 0.0283 for m ³	× 3.785 for L × 0.4536 for kg
1.1 Combustible liquid ^{4,5,6,7,8,9}	II	N.A.	120 ¹⁰	N.A.	N.A.	120	N.A.	N.A.	30
	III-A	N.A.	330 ¹⁰	N.A.	N.A.	330	N.A.	N.A.	80
	III-B	N.A.	13,200 ^{10,11}	N.A.	N.A.	13,200 ¹¹	N.A.	N.A.	3,300 ¹¹
1.2 Combustible fiber (loose) (baled)		(100) (1,000)	N.A. N.A.	N.A. N.A.	(100) (1,000)	N.A. N.A.	N.A. N.A.	(20) (200)	N.A. N.A.
1.3 Cryogenic, flammable or oxidizing		N.A.	45	N.A.	N.A.	45	N.A.	N.A.	10
2.1 Explosives		1 ^{10,13}	(1) ^{10,13}	N.A.	1/4 ¹²	(1/4) ¹²	N.A.	1/4 ¹²	(1/4) ¹²
3.1 Flammable solid		125 ^{6,10}	N.A.	N.A.	14	N.A.	N.A.	14	N.A.
3.2 Flammable gas (gaseous) (liquefied)		N.A. N.A.	N.A. 15 ^{6,10}	750 ^{6,10} N.A.	N.A. N.A.	N.A. 15 ^{6,10}	750 ^{6,10} N.A.	N.A. N.A.	N.A. N.A.
3.3 Flammable liquid ^{4,5,6,7,8,9} Combination I-A, I-B, I-C ¹⁵	I-A	N.A.	30 ¹⁰	N.A.	N.A.	30	N.A.	N.A.	10
	I-B	N.A.	60 ¹⁰	N.A.	N.A.	60	N.A.	N.A.	15
	I-C	N.A.	90 ¹⁰	N.A.	N.A.	90	N.A.	N.A.	20
		N.A.	120 ¹⁰	N.A.	N.A.	120	N.A.	N.A.	30
4.1 Organic peroxide, unclassified detonatable		1 ^{10,12}	(1) ^{10,12}	N.A.	1/4 ¹²	(1/4) ¹²	N.A.	1/4 ¹²	(1/4) ¹²
4.2 Organic peroxide	I	5 ^{6,10}	(5) ^{6,10}	N.A.	1 ⁶	(1) ⁶	N.A.	1 ⁶	(1) ⁶
	II	50 ^{6,10}	(50) ^{6,10}	N.A.	50 ⁶	(50) ⁶	N.A.	10 ⁶	(10) ⁶
	III	125 ^{6,10}	(125) ^{6,10}	N.A.	125 ⁶	(125) ⁶	N.A.	25 ⁶	(25) ⁶
	IV	500 ^{6,10}	(500) ^{6,10}	N.A.	500 ⁶	(500) ⁶	N.A.	100 ⁶	(100) ⁶
	V	N.L.	N.L.	N.A.	N.L.	N.L.	N.A.	N.L.	N.L.
4.3 Oxidizer	4	1 ^{10,12}	(1) ^{10,12}	N.A.	1/4 ¹²	(1/4) ¹²	N.A.	1/4 ¹²	(1/4) ¹²
	3 ¹⁶	10 ^{6,10}	(10) ^{6,10}	N.A.	2 ⁶	(2) ⁶	N.A.	2 ⁶	(2) ⁶
	2	250 ^{6,10}	(250) ^{6,10}	N.A.	250 ⁶	(250) ⁶	N.A.	50 ⁶	(50) ⁶
	1	4,000 ^{6,10}	(4,000) ^{6,10}	N.A.	4,000 ⁶	(4,000) ⁶	N.A.	1,000 ⁶	(1,000) ⁶
4.4 Oxidizer—gas (gaseous) ^{6,10} (liquefied) ^{6,10}		N.A. N.A.	N.A. 15	1,500 N.A.	N.A. N.A.	N.A. 15	1,500 N.A.	N.A. N.A.	N.A. N.A.
5.1 Pyrophoric		4 ^{10,12}	(4) ^{10,12}	50 ^{10,12}	1 ¹²	(1) ¹²	10 ^{10,12}	0	0
6.1 Unstable (reactive)	4	1 ^{10,12}	(1) ^{10,12}	10 ^{10,12}	1/4 ¹²	(1/4) ¹²	2 ^{10,12}	1/4 ¹²	(1/4) ¹²
	3	5 ^{6,10}	(5) ^{6,10}	50 ^{6,10}	1 ⁶	(1) ⁶	10 ^{6,10}	1 ⁶	(1) ⁶
	2	50 ^{6,10}	(50) ^{6,10}	250 ^{6,10}	50 ⁶	(50) ⁶	250 ^{6,10}	10 ⁶	(10) ⁶
	1	N.L.	N.L.	750 ^{6,10}	N.L.	N.L.	N.L.	N.L.	N.L.
7.1 Water reactive	3	5 ^{6,10}	(5) ^{6,10}	N.A.	5 ⁶	(5) ⁶	N.A.	1 ⁶	(1) ⁶
	2	50 ^{6,10}	(50) ^{6,10}	N.A.	50 ⁶	(50) ⁶	N.A.	10 ⁶	(10) ⁶
	1	125 ^{10,11}	(125) ^{10,11}	N.A.	125 ¹¹	(125) ¹¹	N.A.	25 ¹¹	(25) ¹¹

N.A.—Not applicable. N.L.—Not limited.

¹Control areas shall be separated from each other by not less than a one-hour fire-resistive occupancy separation. The number of control areas within a building used for retail or wholesale sales shall not exceed two. The number of control areas in buildings with other uses shall not exceed four. See Section 204.

²The aggregate quantity in use and storage shall not exceed the quantity listed for storage.

³The aggregate quantity of nonflammable solid and nonflammable or noncombustible liquid hazardous materials within a single control area of Group M Occupancies used for retail sales may exceed the exempt amounts when such areas are in compliance with the Fire Code.

⁴The quantities of alcoholic beverages in retail sales uses are unlimited provided the liquids are packaged in individual containers not exceeding 4 liters.

The quantities of medicines, foodstuffs and cosmetics containing not more than 50 percent of volume of water-miscible liquids and with the remainder of the solutions not being flammable in retail sales or storage occupancies are unlimited when packaged in individual containers not exceeding 4 liters.

⁵For aerosols, see the Fire Code.

⁶Quantities may be increased 100 percent in sprinklered buildings. When Footnote 10 also applies, the increase for both footnotes may be applied. [For SFM] The exempt amounts for Flammable Solid shall be 25 lbs for Use-closed systems and 25 lbs for Use-open systems. Quantities may be increased 100 percent in sprinklered buildings.

⁷For storage and use of flammable and combustible liquids in Groups A, B, E, F, H, I, M, R, S and U Occupancies, see Sections 303.8, 304.8, 305.8, 306.8, 307.1.3 through 307.1.5, 308.8, 309.8, 310.12, 311.8 and 312.4.

⁸For wholesale and retail sales use, also see the Fire Code.

⁹Spray application of any quantity of flammable or combustible liquids shall be conducted as set forth in the Fire Code.

¹⁰Quantities may be increased 100 percent when stored in approved storage cabinets, gas cabinets or exhausted enclosures as specified in the Fire Code. When Footnote 6 also applies, the increase for both footnotes may be applied.

¹¹The quantities permitted in a sprinklered building are not limited.

CL
AL
CL
CL

FOOTNOTES TO TABLE 3-D—(Continued)

- ¹²Permitted in sprinklered buildings only. None is allowed in unsprinklered buildings.
- ¹³One pound of black sporting powder and 20 pounds (9 kg) of smokeless powder are permitted in sprinklered or unsprinklered buildings.
- ¹⁴See definitions of Divisions 2 and 3 in Section 307.1.
- ¹⁵Containing not more than the exempt amounts of Class I-A, Class I-B or Class I-C flammable liquids.
- ¹⁶A maximum quantity of 200 pounds (90.7 kg) of solid or 20 gallons (75.7 L) of liquid Class 3 oxidizers may be permitted when such materials are necessary for maintenance purposes or operation of equipment as set forth in the Fire Code.

TABLE 3-D.1 [For SFM]—EXEMPT AMOUNTS OF HAZARDOUS MATERIALS, LIQUIDS AND CHEMICALS PRESENTING A PHYSICAL HAZARD BASIC QUANTITIES PER LABORATORY SUITE¹

When two units are given, values within parentheses are in cubic feet (Cu. Ft.) or pounds (Lbs.)

CONDITION		STORAGE			USE—CLOSED SYSTEMS			USE—OPEN SYSTEMS		
MATERIAL	CLASS	Solid Lbs. (Cu. Ft.)	Liquid Gallons (Lbs.)	Gas Cu. Ft.	Solid Lbs. (Cu. Ft.)	Liquid Gallons (Lbs.)	Gas Cu. Ft.	Solid Lbs. (Cu. Ft.)	Liquid Gallons (Lbs.)	Gas Cu. Ft.
1.1 Combustible liquid	II	—	120 ²	—	—	120	—	—	30	—
	III-A	—	330 ²	—	—	330	—	—	80	—
	III-B	—	13,200 ²	—	—	13,200	—	—	3,300	—
1.2 Combustible dust lbs./1000 cu. ft.		1	—	—	1	—	—	1	—	—
1.3 Combustible fiber (loose) (baled)		(100)	—	—	(100)	—	—	(20)	—	—
		(1,000)	—	—	(1,000)	—	—	(200)	—	—
1.4 Cryogenic, flammable or oxidizing			45	—	—	45	—	—	10	—
2.1 Explosives		1 ²	(1) ²	—	1/4	(1/4)	—	1/4	(1/4)	—
3.1 Flammable solid		125 ²	—	—	25	—	—	25	—	—
3.2 Flammable gas (gaseous) (liquefied)		—	—	750 ²	—	—	750 ²	—	—	—
		—	15 ²	—	—	15 ²	—	—	—	—
3.3 Flammable liquid	I-A	—	30 ²	—	—	30	—	—	10	—
	I-B	—	60 ²	—	—	60	—	—	15	—
	I-C	—	90 ²	—	—	90	—	—	20	—
	Combination I-A, I-B, I-C	—	120 ²	—	—	120	—	—	30	—
4.1 Organic peroxide, unclassified detonatable		1 ²	(1) ²	—	1/4	(1/4)	—	1/4	(1/4)	—
4.2 Organic peroxide	I	5 ²	(5) ²	—	(1)	(1)	—	1	1	—
	II	50 ²	(50) ²	—	50	(50)	—	10	(10)	—
	III	125 ²	(125) ²	—	125	(125)	—	25	(25)	—
	IV	500	(500)	—	500	(500)	—	100	(100)	—
	V	N.L.	N.L.	—	N.L.	N.L.	—	N.L.	N.L.	—
4.3 Oxidizer	4	1 ²	(1) ²	—	1/4	(1/4)	—	1/4	(1/4)	—
	3	10 ²	(10) ²	—	2	(2)	—	2	(2)	—
	2	250 ²	(250) ²	—	250	(250)	—	50	(50)	—
	1	1,000 ²	(1,000) ²	—	1,000	(1,000)	—	200	(200)	—
4.4 Oxidizer—Gas (gaseous) (liquefied)		—	—	1,500 ²	—	—	1,500 ²	—	—	—
		—	15 ²	—	—	15 ²	—	—	—	—
5.1 Pyrophoric		4 ²	(4) ²	50 ²	1	(1)	10 ²	0	0	0
6.1 Unstable (reactive)	4	1 ²	(1) ²	10 ²	1/4	(1/4)	2 ²	1/4	(1/4)	0
	3	5 ²	(5) ²	50 ²	1	(1)	10 ²	1	(1)	0
	2	50 ²	(50) ²	250 ²	50	(50)	250 ²	10	(10)	0
	1	125 ²	(125) ²	750 ²	125	(125)	750 ²	25	(25)	0
7.1 Water (reactive)	3	5 ²	(5) ²	—	5	(5)	—	1	(1)	—
	2	50 ²	(50) ²	—	50	(50)	—	10	(10)	—
	1	125 ²	(125) ²	—	125	(125) ²	—	25	(25)	—

N.L. — Not limited.

¹A laboratory suite is a space up to 10,000 square feet (929 m²) bounded by not less than a one-hour fire-resistive occupancy separation within which the exempt amounts of hazardous materials may be stored, dispensed, handled or used. Up through the third floor and down through the first basement floor; the quantity in this table shall apply. Fourth, fifth and sixth floors and the second and third basement floor level quantity shall be reduced to 75 percent of this table. The seventh through 10th floor and below the third basement floor level quantity shall be reduced to 50 percent of this table.

²Quantities may be increased 100 percent when stored in approved exhausted gas cabinets, exhausted enclosures or fume hoods.

Designed to permit penetration through the use of fire department forcible entry tools and equipment unless other approved arrangements have been made with the enforcing agency having jurisdiction.

“Existing high-rise structure” means a high-rise structure, the construction of which is commenced or completed prior to July 1, 1974.

For the purpose of this section, construction shall be deemed to have commenced when plans and specifications are more than 50 percent complete and have been presented to the local jurisdiction prior to July 1, 1974. Actual construction of such buildings shall commence on or before January 1, 1976, unless all provisions for new buildings have been met.

NOTE: It is the intent of this section that, in determining the level from which the highest occupied floor is to be measured, the enforcing agency should exercise reasonable judgment, including consideration of overall accessibility to the building by fire department personnel and vehicular equipment. When a building is situated on sloping terrain and there is building access on more than one level, the enforcing agency may select the level which provides the most logical and adequate fire department access.

403.11.2 Compliance data. Except as may be otherwise specified, existing high-rise buildings shall conform to the applicable requirements of these regulations by April 26, 1979.

EXCEPTION: The period of compliance may be extended upon showing of good cause for such extension if a systematic and progressive plan of correction is submitted to, and approved by, the enforcing agency. Such extension shall not exceed two years from the date of approval of such plan. Any plan of correction submitted pursuant to this exception shall be submitted and approved on or before April 26, 1979.

403.11.3 Continued use. Existing high-rise buildings may have their use continued if they conform, or are made to conform, to the intent of the provisions of Sections 403.12 through 403.25 to provide for the safety of the occupants of the high-rise buildings and persons involved in fire-suppression activities.

403.11.4 Alternate protection. Alternate means of egress, fire-resistive area separations, smoke barriers, automatic fire detection or fire-extinguishing systems, or other fire-protection devices, equipment or installations may be approved by the enforcing agency to provide reasonable and adequate life safety as intended by Sections 403.12 through 403.25 for existing high-rise buildings.

403.12 [For SFM] General.

403.12.1 Basic provisions. The provisions outlined in Sections 403.12 through 403.25 are applicable to every existing high-rise building.

403.13 [For SFM] Construction.

403.13.1 Minimum construction. Existing wood lath and plaster, existing 1/2-inch (12.7 mm) gypsum wallboard, existing installations of 1/2-inch-thick (12.7 mm) wired glass which are or are rendered inoperative and fixed in a closed position, or other existing materials having similar fire-resistive capabilities shall be acceptable. All such assemblies shall be in good repair, free of any condition which would diminish their original fire-resistive characteristics.

Where 1 3/4-inch (44.5 mm) solid-bonded wood-core doors are specified in these regulations for existing high-rise buildings, new or existing 1 3/8-inch (34.9 mm) doors shall be acceptable where existing framing will not accommodate a 1 3/4-inch (44.5 mm) door.

NOTE: It is the intent of this provision that existing wood frames may have their use continued.

403.13.2 New construction. All new construction shall be composed of materials and assemblies of materials conforming to the fire-resistive provisions of these regulations. In no case shall enclosure walls be required to be of more than one-hour fire-resistive construction.

EXCEPTION: When approved by the enforcing agency, materials specified in Section 403.13.1 may be used for new construction when necessary to maintain continuity of design and measurement of existing construction.

403.14 [For SFM] Exits.

403.14.1 General. Every floor from an existing high-rise building shall have access to two separate means of egress, one of which, when approved by the enforcing agency, may be an existing exterior fire escape.

New installations of smoke-proof enclosures shall not be required.

NOTE: In determining the adequacy of exits and their design, Chapter 10 may be used as a guide. It is the intent of this section that every existing high-rise building need not mandatorily conform or be made to conform with the requirements for new high-rise buildings. Reasonable judgment in the application of requirements must be exercised by the enforcing agency.

403.14.2 Fire escapes. An existing fire escape in good structural condition may be acceptable as one of the required means of egress from each floor. Access to such fire escapes may be by any one of the following:

Through a room between the corridor and the fire escape if the door to the room is operable from the corridor side without the use of any key, special knowledge or effort.

By a door operable to a fire escape from the interior without the use of any key, special knowledge or effort.

By a window operable from the interior. Such window shall have a minimum dimension of 29 inches (737 mm) when open. The sill shall not be more than 30 inches (762 mm) above the floor and landing.

403.14.3 Protection of exterior openings. When an existing fire escape is accepted as one of the required means of egress, openings onto the fire escape landing and openings within 5 feet (1524 mm) horizontally of the landing shall be protected in a manner acceptable to the enforcing agency. (See Section 403.11.)

403.14.4 Locking of stairway doors. When exit doors from corridors to exit stairways are locked to prohibit access from the stairway side, conformance with Section 403.9 shall be provided or, in lieu thereof, master keys which will unlock all such doors from the stairway side shall be provided in such numbers and locations as approved by the enforcing agency.

403.15 [For SFM] Vertical Shafts.

403.15.1 Enclosures. Interior vertical shafts, including but not limited to, elevator, stairway and utility, shall be enclosed with construction as set forth in Section 403.13.

403.15.2 Opening protection. Doors in other than elevators, which shall be of a type acceptable to the enforcing agency, shall be approved one-hour, fire-rated, tightfitting or gasketed doors or equivalent protection, and shall be of the normally closed type, self-closing or a type which will close automatically in accordance with Section 713.1.

EXCEPTION: In lieu of stairway enclosures, smoke barriers may be provided in such a manner that fire and smoke will not spread to other floors or otherwise impair exit facilities.

In these instances, smoke barriers shall not be less than one-hour fire resistive with openings protected by not less than approved one-third-hour, fire-rated, tightfitting or gasketed doors. Such doors

shall be of the self-closing type or of a type which will close automatically in the manner specified in Section 713.1.

Doors crossing corridors shall be provided with wired-glass vision panels set in approved steel frames.

Doors for elevators shall not be of the open-grille type.

403.16 [For SFM] Fire-warning System.

403.16.1 General. Every existing high-rise building shall be provided with an approved fire-warning system.

In department stores, retail sales stores and similar occupancies where the general public is admitted, such systems shall be of a type capable of alerting staff and employees. In office buildings and all other high-rise buildings, such systems shall be of a type capable of alerting all occupants simultaneously.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. In areas of public assemblage, the type and location of audible devices shall be as determined by the enforcing agency.

2. When acceptable to the enforcing agency, the occupant voice notification system required by Section 403.17 may be used in lieu of the fire-warning system required by Section 403.16.

403.16.2 Existing systems. Existing fire-warning systems, when acceptable to the enforcing agency, shall be deemed as conforming to the provisions of these regulations. For requirements for existing Group R, Division I Occupancies, see Section 403.25.

403.16.3 Annunciation. When a new fire alarm system is installed, it shall be connected to an annunciator panel installed in a location approved by the enforcing agency.

For purposes of annunciation, zoning shall be in accordance with the following:

- 1. When the system serves more than one building, each building shall be considered as a separate zone.
- 2. Each floor shall be considered as a separate zone.

EXCEPTION: Selective coded systems need not conform to Items 1 and 2.

403.16.4 Fire department notification. There shall be provided a dependable method of notifying the fire department.

403.16.5 Systems interconnection. When an automatic fire-detection system or an automatic extinguishing system is installed, activation of such system shall automatically cause the sounding of the fire-warning system signaling devices at locations designated by the enforcing agency.

403.16.6 Manual sending stations. Except as provided in Section 403.25, manual fire alarm stations shall be provided in the locations designated by the enforcing agency. Such locations shall be where stations are readily accessible and visible and in normal paths of daily travel by occupants of the building, but need not exceed that specified in the California Electrical Code for the distribution of manual sending stations.

403.16.7 Wiring. Approved and listed TFE and FEP cables may be installed exposed or concealed without the use of raceways. Such exposed cables shall not be installed less than 7 feet (2134 mm) from the floor, and when passing through fire-resistive construction, shall have their penetrations protected in such a manner as to retain the integrity of the fire-resistive construction.

EXCEPTION: Previously installed fire alarm wiring in good condition and adequate for the system's electrical requirements may be accepted.

403.17 [For SFM] Occupant Voice Notification System. An approved occupant voice notification system shall be provided in every existing high-rise building which exceeds 150 feet (45 720

mm) in height measured in the manner set forth in Section 403.11. Such system shall provide communication from a location available to and designated by the enforcing agency to not less than all public areas.

The occupant voice notification system may be combined with a fire alarm system provided the combined system has been approved and listed by the state fire marshal. The sounding of a fire alarm signal in any given area or floor shall not prohibit voice communication to other areas of floors. Combination systems shall be designed to permit voice transmission to override the fire alarm signal, but the fire alarm signal shall not terminate in less than three minutes.

403.18 [For SFM] Fire Department System. When it is determined by test that portable fire department communication equipment is ineffective, a communication system acceptable to the enforcing agency shall be installed within the building to permit emergency communication between fire-suppression personnel.

403.19 [For SFM] Interior Wall and Ceiling Finish. Interior wall and ceiling finish of exitways shall conform to the provisions of Chapter 8. Where the materials used in such finishes do not conform to the provisions of Chapter 8, such finishes may be surfaced with an approved fire-retardant coating.

403.20 [For SFM] Ventilation. Natural or mechanical ventilation for the removal of products of combustion shall be provided in every story of an existing high-rise building. Such ventilation shall be any one or combination of the following:

Panels or windows in the exterior wall which can be opened. Such venting facilities shall be provided at the rate of at least 20 square feet (1.86 m²) of opening per 50 lineal feet (15 240 lineal mm) of exterior wall in each story, distributed around the perimeter at not more than 50-foot (15 240 mm) intervals on at least two sides of the building.

Approved fixed tempered glass may be used in lieu of openable panels or windows. When only selected panels or windows are of tempered glass, they shall be clearly identified as required by the enforcing agency.

Any other design which will produce equivalent results.

403.21 [For SFM] Smoke-control Systems. Existing air-circulation systems shall be provided with an override switch in a location approved by the enforcing agency which will allow for the manual control or shutdown of the systems.

EXCEPTION: Systems which serve only a single floor, or portion thereof, without any penetration by ducts or other means into adjacent floors.

403.22 [for SFM] Sensing Devices. Sensing devices for emergency operation of elevators shall be provided as required by Section 3003.

EXCEPTION: Sensing devices required by Section 403.22 shall be state fire marshal approved and listed detectors of the type which respond to visible or invisible particles of combustion based on a smoke obscuration of not more than 0.03 optical density per foot or more at ceiling height or at an elevation of 12 feet (3658 mm), whichever is lower, at the elevator entrance.

403.23 [For SFM] Exit Signs and Illumination. Exits and exitways shall be provided with exit signs and illumination as required by Sections 1003.2.8.4 and 1003.2.9.2.

403.24 [For SFM] Automatic Sprinkler System—Existing High-rise Buildings. Regardless of any other provisions of these regulations, every existing high-rise building of Type II-N, Type III-N or Type V-N construction shall be provided with an approved automatic sprinkler system conforming to NFPA 13.

be located and constructed to minimize noise, steam, odors, hazards and unsightliness in patient-care areas and bedrooms.

420A.4.2 Treatment spaces. Radiology, laboratory, pharmacy, physical therapy and service spaces serving only outpatients and similar outpatient service departments shall not be located in nursing units, surgical units, perinatal units, nursery areas, central sterilization rooms, food-service areas, power plants, mechanical equipment rooms, maintenance shops, general storage, laundry, employees' dressing or housekeeping facilities.

EXCEPTION: Physical and occupational therapy spaces of a rehabilitation service may serve both outpatients and inpatients.

420A.4.3 Treatment and exam room. If a treatment room or an exam room is provided, it shall have a minimum area of 80 square feet (7.4 m²), the least dimension of which shall be 8 feet (2438 mm).

420A.4.4 Outpatient waiting rooms. Waiting rooms for outpatients shall provide a seating area and space for wheelchairs and have public corridor access to, or provisions for, public toilet, drinking fountain and telephone.

NOTE: One waiting area may serve more than one department or service.

420A.4.5 If X-ray examinations are to be performed on outpatients, outpatient access to the radiological spaces shall not traverse a nursing unit.

EXCEPTION: Satellite radiology, laboratory, pharmacy, physical and occupational therapy space serving inpatients may be located in nursing units and inpatient treatment areas.

420A.5 Corridors.

420A.5.1 The minimum width of corridors and hallways shall be 8 feet (2438 mm).

EXCEPTION: Patient-care corridors and hallways in hospitals for psychiatric care of patients who are not bedridden shall have a minimum clear and unobstructed width of 6 feet (1829 mm). For the purposes of this section, bedridden patients shall be defined as patients confined to beds who would be transported or evacuated in beds or litters.

NOTE: See Chapter 10 for stairs, exits and occupant loads.

420A.5.2 Service corridors and hallways with anticipated light traffic volume for nonpatient use may be reduced to a width of 5 feet (1524 mm) if approved by the enforcing agency.

EXCEPTION: Corridors and hallways in administrative and business areas may be reduced to a width of 44 inches (1118 mm).

420A.5.3 Outpatient clinics or outpatient departments which contain facilities for outpatient use only, such as laboratory, X-ray, physical therapy or occupational therapy, shall have a minimum corridor or hallway width of 5 feet (1524 mm). Outpatient clinics and outpatient departments consisting only of waiting rooms, business offices, doctors offices, and examining rooms, where there is no traffic through such area to other services or to exits from the building, shall have a minimum corridor or hallway width of 44 inches (1118 mm).

420A.5.4 Handrails. Corridors for patient traffic in areas providing skilled nursing, intermediate care or rehabilitation services shall be furnished with a handrail on both sides at a height not less than 30 inches (762 mm) or greater than 36 inches (914 mm).

420A.5.5 Corridor systems shall connect all patient rooms and essential services.

EXCEPTION: Covered pedestrian walkways connecting separate buildings are permitted for ambulatory, psychiatric or chemical dependency patients.

420A.6 Doors and Door Openings.

420A.6.1 Toilet room doors. Doors to toilet rooms shall have an opening of not less than 32 inches (813 mm) clear in width and shall be equipped with hardware which will permit the door to swing outward or in a manner to negate the need to push against a patient who may have collapsed within the toilet room.

420A.6.2 See Section 1007.5 for minimum size of means of egress.

420A.6.3 Pocket doors. Pocket sliding doors are not permitted.

EXCEPTION: Administration and business areas.

420A.7 Windows and Screens.

420A.7.1 Rooms approved for the housing of patients shall be provided with natural light by means of exterior glazed openings excluding clerestory window, obscure glass and skylights, with an area not less than one tenth of the total floor area and natural ventilation by means of an exterior opening, with an area not less than one-twentieth of the total floor area.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Intensive-care newborn nurseries.

2. Intensive-care units other than intensive-care nurseries shall be provided with exterior glazed openings, excluding obscure glass, sized and located in a manner to provide patients with an awareness of the outdoors.

420A.7.2 Patient room window openings shall be operable and shall have sills not more than 36 inches (914 mm) above the floor. Where windows require the use of tools or keys for operation, the tools or keys shall be located at the nurses' station.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Window sills in intensive-care units may be 60 inches (1524 mm) above the floor.

2. Windows in buildings which have a mechanical smoke-control system complying with Section 905 need not be operable.

3. Windows of isolation rooms shall only be operable by the use of tools or keys which shall be located at the nurses' station.

420A.7.3 Safety glass or plastic glazing materials shall be used in windows in psychiatric patient areas.

420A.7.4 Windows which may be frequently left in an open position shall be provided with insect screens of 16 meshes to the inch.

420A.7.5 All portions of a building used by patients, personnel or other persons shall be provided with artificial light and a mechanically operated ventilating system as specified in the California Electrical Code and the California Mechanical Code.

420A.8 Ceiling Heights.

420A.8.1 Minimum height. The minimum height of ceilings shall be 8 feet (2438 mm).

EXCEPTION: Closet, toilet room and bathroom minimum ceiling heights shall not be less than 7 feet (2134 mm).

420A.8.2 Minimum height with fixed ceiling equipment. Operating rooms, emergency rooms, delivery rooms, radiographic rooms and other rooms containing ceiling-mounted, major fixed equipment or ceiling-mounted surgical light fixtures shall have ceiling heights to accommodate the equipment or fixtures and their normal movement.

420A.9 Interior Finishes.

420A.9.1 Floor finishes.

420A.9.1.1 Floor finishes shall be smooth, waterproof and durable.

EXCEPTION: Upon written appropriate documented request, the licensing agency may grant approval of the installation of carpet. See Table 420A-A.

420A.9.1.2 Resilient flooring, if used in toilet and bathing rooms, shall be continuous and extend upward onto the walls at least 5 inches (127 mm).

420A.9.2 Wall bases.

420A.9.2.1 The material and textures of bases and the installation thereof shall be such as to minimize dust-catching surfaces, moisture, infiltration and the harboring of vermin.

EXCEPTION: In locations where carpet is permitted as a floor finish material, the use of carpeted base (coved or strip base) up to a maximum height of 5 inches (127 mm) is also permissible.

420A.9.2.2 Wall bases in kitchens, operating rooms, delivery rooms, emergency operating rooms, cast rooms, special procedure rooms and other areas which are subject to wet cleaning methods shall be made integral and coved with the floor, and constructed without voids at the intersection of floor and wall surfaces.

420A.9.3 Walls. Interior wall finishes shall be smooth, washable and durable.

420A.9.4 Ceilings. Ceiling finishes shall be in compliance with Table 420A-A.

420A.9.5 Wall and ceiling finish requirements of Section 420A.9 do not apply to boiler rooms, mechanical equipment rooms, administration departments, other offices, enclosed stairways, maintenance shops and similar spaces.

420A.10 Courts. Where one or more walls of a court contain a door or window of one or more patients' bedrooms, the least dimension of the court shall be 20 feet (6096 mm) between facing structures.

420A.11 Elevators.

420A.11.1 Elevators shall be conveniently located for use of patients and personnel.

420A.11.2 Patient elevators shall have minimum inside platform dimensions of 5 feet by 8 feet (1524 mm by 2438 mm), and a minimum clear door opening of 3 feet 8 inches (1118 mm).

420A.11.3 Passenger elevators shall have minimum inside platform dimensions of 4 feet 8 inches by 7 feet 4 inches (1422 mm by 2236 mm).

420A.11.4 Buildings over one story in height with accommodations or services for patients on floors without grade-level entrance shall provide at least one passenger or patient elevator.

420A.11.5 If bed patients are accommodated on one or more floors, other than the main entrance floor or where operating rooms or delivery rooms are above or below the main entrance floor, at least one patient elevator shall be provided.

420A.11.6 At least one patient elevator and one service elevator shall be provided in hospitals with a capacity of from 60 to 149 beds on floors other than the main entrance floor.

420A.11.7 At least one patient elevator, one passenger elevator and one service elevator shall be provided in hospitals with a capacity of 150 or more beds on floors other than the main entrance floor.

420A.12 Garbage—Solid Waste and Trash Storage. Rooms or screening enclosures shall be provided for the washing and cleaning of garbage containers and for the storage of garbage, trash and other solid wastes. Such rooms or screening enclosures shall include the following:

1. A concrete floor with a curb and with a drain connected to the sewer.
2. Steam or hot-water and cold-water supply.

3. A minimum floor area of $1\frac{1}{2}$ square foot (0.046 m²) per bed, but not less than 25 square feet (2.3 m²), the least dimension of which shall be 4 feet (1219 mm).

4. A method of limiting access to the material except by authorized persons.

420A.13 Laundry and Trash Chutes. Gravity-type laundry and trash chutes shall have a minimum diameter of 2 feet (610 mm) and shall be designed to prevent distribution of airborne contaminating elements to all floors served.

BASIC SERVICES

420A.14 Nursing Service Space.

420A.14.1 Patient bedrooms. Patients shall be accommodated only in rooms with the following minimum floor area, exclusive of toilet rooms, wardrobes, entrance vestibules, and fixed furnishings or equipment.

1. Single-patient rooms: 110 square feet (10.2 m²).
2. Multipatient rooms: 80 square feet (7.4 m²) per bed.

420A.14.2 A minimum distance of 3 feet (914 mm) shall be provided between beds and 4 feet (1219 mm) between the foot of beds and walls or fixed objects in multipatient rooms, and 3 feet (914 mm) in single-patient rooms.

420A.14.3 Patient rooms shall not be designed to permit the placement of beds more than three deep from the exterior window, but shall be of such shape and dimensions to allow for the performance of routine functions, including the easy transfer of patients to and from bed to wheelchair or wheeled stretcher. No patient room shall be designed to accommodate more than eight beds except in intensive-care units.

420A.14.4 Outside exposure. All patient bedrooms shall have an outside exposure and shall not be below ground level.

420A.14.5 Wardrobes. Each patient room shall be provided with wardrobe or locker spaces for clothing, toilet articles or other personal belongings for each patient.

EXCEPTION: Pediatric and psychiatric patient rooms.

420A.14.6 Negative-pressure isolation rooms. Single rooms shall be provided for the isolation of patients with airborne communicable disease at a ratio of one room for each 35 beds, or major fraction thereof. At least one negative-pressure isolation room shall be provided. Negative-pressure isolation rooms shall be labeled with the words "Negative-Pressure Room" on or adjacent to the anteroom side of the door between the isolation room and the anteroom.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Acute psychiatric hospitals shall provide negative-pressure isolation rooms at the ratio of one room for each 50 beds, or major fraction thereof.

2. Negative-pressure isolation rooms are not required for chemical-dependency recovery services.

3. Alternate designs for modifications to isolation rooms in operation prior to the effective date of this section may be utilized when it can be demonstrated that the alternate design meets performance requirements, without compromising any health or life safety requirement.

420A.14.6.1 Anteroom. A separate anteroom shall be provided between the negative-pressure isolation room and the corridor, which shall constitute the primary entrance to the negative-pressure isolation room. This anteroom shall have a handwashing fixture, work counter at least 3 feet (914 mm) long, cabinets and space to gown and to store clean and soiled materials. There shall be a view window from the anteroom to the isolation room and means to allow for airflow from the anteroom into the negative-pressure isolation room. Doors shall be aligned to allow large

equipment to be wheeled into the negative-pressure isolation room unless a secondary door complying with Section 420A.14.6.2 is provided.

One anteroom may serve no more than two negative-pressure isolation rooms.

420A.14.6.2 Secondary entry. When a secondary entry is provided directly from the corridor to the negative-pressure isolation room, it shall meet the requirements of Section 1004.3.4.3.2.1. When a secondary entry is provided directly from the hallway to the negative-pressure isolation room, it shall be a tightfitting smoke- and draft-control assembly. In addition, an approved gasket shall be installed to provide a seal at the bottom of the door. Secondary doors shall be provided with locking devices which are readily openable from the room side and which are readily operable by the facility staff on the other side. When key locks are used on isolation rooms, keys shall be located at the nurses' station in a prominent readily accessible location.

420A.14.6.3 Adjoining toilet room. Each isolation room shall have its own adjoining toilet room with an emergency nurse call system, a lavatory, a shower providing a seat or a space for a shower chair and a toilet equipped with a bedpan flushing attachment with a vacuum breaker.

420A.14.7 Positive-pressure isolation rooms for the protection of certain immunosuppressed patients may be provided by the facility. Positive-pressure isolation rooms shall be labeled "Positive-Pressure Room" on or adjacent to the anteroom side of the door between the isolation room and the anteroom.

420A.14.7.1 Anteroom. A separate anteroom shall be provided between the positive-pressure isolation room and the corridor, hallway or adjoining space which shall constitute the only entrance to the positive-pressure isolation room. This anteroom shall have a handwashing fixture, work counter at least 3 feet (914 mm) long, cabinets and space to gown and to store clean and soiled materials. There shall be a view window from the anteroom to the positive-pressure isolation room. There shall be means to allow for airflow from the positive-pressure isolation room into the anteroom. Anteroom doors shall be aligned so that large equipment can be wheeled into the isolation room.

One anteroom may serve no more than one positive-pressure isolation room.

EXCEPTION: Alternate designs for positive pressure isolation rooms, without individual anterooms, may be approved by the enforcement agency when it can be demonstrated that the alternate design meets the requirements of the California Mechanical Code and does not compromise or alter any health or fire protection component, assembly or system.

420A.14.7.2 Adjoining toilet room. Room shall meet the requirements of Section 420A.14.6.3.

420A.14.8 Each patient room shall be labeled with an identification number, letter, or combination of the two.

420A.14.9 Nurses' station. A nurses' station shall be provided within each nursing unit.

420A.14.9.1 Components. Nurses' stations shall be provided with a cabinet, a desk, space for records, a bulletin board, a telephone, and a specifically designated, lockable and illuminated medicine storage compartment, and a handwashing fixture. If a separate medicine room is provided, it shall have a lockable door and a sink. This sink cannot replace the required nurses' station handwashing fixture.

420A.14.9.2 Size. Nurses' stations serving 25 or less beds shall have a minimum floor area of 100 square feet (9.3 m²). Nurses' stations servicing more than 25 beds shall have a minimum floor area of 125 square feet (11.6 m²). The minimum dimension of any nurses' station shall not be less than 8 feet (2438 mm).

EXCEPTION: This section does not preclude designs based on primary nursing concepts incorporating more than one single nursing station of less than 100 square feet (9.3 m²) each and an additional work space or station for unit clerk/receptionist functions.

420A.14.9.3 Distance. The distance between the nurses' station entrance and the center of the doorway of the most remote patient bedroom shall not exceed 90 linear feet (27 432 linear mm).

420A.14.10 Utility rooms. Utility rooms shall be provided in each nursing unit. Clean utility rooms shall contain a work counter, handwashing fixture and storage facilities unless the room is used only for storage and holding as part of a system for distribution of clean and sterile supplies, in which case the work counter and handwashing fixture may be omitted. Soiled utility rooms shall contain a handwashing fixture, work counter, waste receptacles and linen hampers unless the room is used only for the temporary holding of soiled materials, in which case the handwashing fixture and work counter may be omitted.

420A.14.10.1 Size. Utility rooms shall be designed for the separation of clean and soiled areas and provide not less than 100 square feet (9.3 m²). Alternatively, separate clean and soiled utility rooms of not less than 50 square feet (4.7 m²) each may be provided. Additional square footage accommodating Section 420A.23.2 shall be provided if utility rooms also include linen and supply storage space.

EXCEPTION: Psychiatric units need only provide a minimum of 75 square feet (6.9 m²) of utility space or separate clean and soiled utility rooms not less than 50 square feet (4.7 m²) and 25 square feet (2.3 m²), respectively.

420A.14.10.2 Aisle widths. Minimum aisle widths in utility rooms shall be 4 feet (1219 mm).

420A.14.11 Visual privacy. A method of assuring visual privacy for each patient shall be provided in patient rooms and in tub, shower and toilet rooms.

EXCEPTION: Patient rooms of chemical dependency recovery hospitals or services.

420A.14.12 Treatment and exam room. If a treatment room or an exam room is provided, it shall have a minimum area of 80 square feet (7.4 m²), the least dimension of which shall be 8 feet (2438 mm).

420A.14.13 Toilet and bath facilities. Separate toilet facilities shall be provided for the use of patients and personnel.

420A.14.13.1 Each toilet, bathtub and shower serving patients shall be provided with conveniently located grab bars.

EXCEPTION: Excluding facilities designed for use by the physically handicapped, grab bars may be deleted from those facilities serving chemical dependency recovery and psychiatric patients.

420A.14.13.2 Bathroom facilities shall be provided for patients in convenient locations in at least the following ratios:

Bathtubs or showers 1:12 patients
(Minimum one bathtub on each floor providing skilled nursing or intermediate-care services)

Lavatories 1:8 patients
(Fixtures shall be equipped with gooseneck spouts without aerators and may have conventional controls.)

Toilets 1:6 patients

420A.23.2.1 Linen. Separate and enclosed facilities for clean and soiled linen in each nursing unit. The clean linen storage space shall have a minimum area of 10 square feet (0.929 m²) and may be within the clean utility room. The soiled linen collection space shall have an area of no less than 10 square feet (0.929 m²), except where linen chutes are provided, and may be within the soiled utility room.

420A.23.2.2 Supply. One supply storage space having a minimum area of 15 square feet (1.4 m²) shall be provided in each nursing unit. Supply storage may be within the clean utility room used only as part of a system for distributing clean and sterile supplies.

420A.23.2.3 Wheelchairs. A room or space shall be provided in each nursing unit for wheelchairs and stretchers. The wheelchair and stretcher space shall have a minimum area of 15 square feet (1.4 m²).

420A.23.2.4 Sterile and unsterile supplies shall be stored separately.

420A.23.2.5 Food storage shall be as described in Section 420A.20.

420A.24 Morgue and Autopsy Facilities.

420A.24.1 General acute-care hospitals with a licensed bed capacity of 50 or more beds shall provide a morgue with autopsy facilities.

EXCEPTION: This may not be required if it can be demonstrated to the licensing agency that morgue and autopsy facilities are available locally.

420A.24.2 Minimum requirements. The morgue and autopsy space shall have a minimum of 250 square feet (23.2 m²) of floor area, no dimension of which shall be less than 10 feet (3048 mm), and provide for:

1. Handwashing fixture.
2. Space for refrigerated compartments if human remains are held unembalmed. Refrigerated rooms and prefabricated body refrigerator temperatures shall not be higher than 45°F (25°C).

420A.25 Employee Dressing Rooms and Lockers.

420A.25.1 Minimum facilities. Hospitals shall provide the following:

1. Separate dressing rooms for male and female personnel with lockers, lavatory and toilet.
2. Additional dressing rooms for the surgical service and as required within any of the supplemental services.

420A.26 Janitorial and Housekeeping Facilities. Janitorial facilities shall be provided to serve each department and nursing unit, and may be shared by compatible departments, except when specifically required by other sections.

420A.27 Laundry.

420A.27.1 If a laundry is to be provided, the following is required in addition to the laundry room:

1. A separate soiled linen receiving, holding and sorting room with handwashing fixture.
2. A separate clean linen storage, issuing and holding room.
3. Storage for laundry supplies.

420A.27.2 Outside service. If linen is processed off site, the following shall be provided within the hospital:

1. A soiled linen holding room.
2. A separate clean linen receiving and storage room.

**SUPPLEMENTARY SERVICES,
GENERAL ACUTE HOSPITAL**

420A.28 Acute Respiratory-care Service Space. The space requirements in Section 420A.36 shall be accommodated.

420A.29 Basic Emergency Service, Physician on Duty. The following shall be provided or made available to the basic emergency medical service:

1. A lobby area which provides a reception and control area, waiting area(s), public toilet facilities, public telephone(s), and a drinking fountain.

2. A nurses' station equipped with a work counter, charting space, communications system, space for supplies and a handwashing fixture.

3. A medication area within or adjacent to the nurses' station with a lockable door containing a work counter, refrigerator, locked storage for biologicals and drugs, and a sink.

4. Treatment room(s) shall have a minimum area of 80 square feet (7.4 m²), the least dimension of which shall be 8 feet (2438 mm). All treatment rooms shall have a handwashing fixture.

5. If an emergency operating room is provided, it shall meet the requirements of Section 420A.15.

6. Observation room(s).

7. Additional staff support spaces as required, including, as a minimum, toilets, showers and lounge.

8. Negative-pressure treatment rooms for patients with airborne communicable disease, if such rooms are provided, shall be designated by labeling the room "Negative-pressure Treatment Room" on or adjacent to the corridor/hallway side of the door and shall meet the requirements of Section 420A.4.3.

420A.30 Burn Center Space. A burn center shall comply with the requirements of Section 420A.36 and the following:

1. An equipment storage room that includes space for such additional equipment as circular rotating electric beds, vertically adjustable beds, and similar burn center equipment.

2. A treatment area shall be provided.

3. The requirements of Section 420A.46 for rehabilitation center space, and Section 420A.48 for respiratory-care service space, must also be met.

420A.31 Cardiovascular Surgery and/or Catheterization Laboratory Service Spaces. A catheterization laboratory space shall be provided and shall include a minimum floor area of 420 square feet (39 m²) for the procedure room in addition to spaces for control, monitoring and recording equipment, and X-ray power and controls, and a minimum of one scrub sink for each catheterization laboratory.

Cardiovascular surgery space, in addition to any spaces required under Section 420A.15, shall include the following:

1. Operating rooms with a minimum floor area of 550 square feet (51.1 m²) of usable floor area exclusive of cabinets and case-work with a minimum dimension of 20 feet (6096 mm).

2. A pump work room.

420A.32 Chronic Dialysis Service Space. A chronic dialysis service shall provide the following:

1. A minimum of 110 square feet (10.2 m²) of floor space, inclusive of aisles, per bed or station.

2. Nurses' station.

3. Utility room.

4. A minimum of one isolation area that may be designated as needed.

5. A waiting area.
6. A private room or office near the unit for conference space.
7. Storage space for supplies.
8. Machine storage room sized to accommodate the pumps, central distribution equipment and any other necessary equipment.
9. A segregated area for home dialysis training, if provided.

420A.32.1 Handwashing fixtures shall be provided for the following areas:

1. Nurses' station which may also serve up to eight patient beds or stations.
2. Each room containing an isolation area.
3. Utility room.
4. One additional handwashing fixture for every eight patients or fraction thereof not served by the nurses' station fixture.
5. Dialysis water feedlines.

420A.33 Coronary-care Service Space. The service and equipment space requirements in Section 420A.36 for intensive-care units shall be provided.

420A.34 Dental Service Space. Space shall be provided for a dental service, including dental radiography.

Handwashing fixture.

420A.35 Intensive-care Newborn Service Space. An intensive-care newborn nursery shall provide the following spaces, services and equipment:

1. A minimum of 80 square feet (7.4 m²) per infant, exclusive of the spaces listed in Items 6 through 8.
2. One handwashing fixture for each four infants or major fraction thereof.
3. The ability to provide 1,076 lux (100 footcandles) at each infant area when needed.
4. A minimum of 10 electrical outlets at each infant area.
5. Two oxygen and one compressed air outlet at each infant area.
6. Space for nurses' control station with charting space.
7. Space for scrubbing and gowning.
8. A visitors' waiting area adjacent to the unit.

420A.36 Intensive-care Service Space. The following service and equipment spaces shall be provided within the service:

1. The intensive-care service space shall contain not less than four or more than 12 beds. The intensive care service space may be designed as a suite when the requirements of Section 1007.5.9 are accommodated.
2. At least one negative pressure isolation room shall be provided for patients with an airborne communicable disease and shall comply with Section 420A.14.6.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. When a secondary entry is provided, pursuant to Section 420A.14.6.2, additional door bottom gasket and locking devices need not be provided.

2. Adjoining toilet room, Section 420A.14.6.3, need not be provided.

3. Bed spaces shall provide at least 132 square feet (12.3 m²) with no dimension less than 11 feet (3353 mm), and with 4 feet (1219 mm) of clearance at each side and the foot of the bed, and with a minimum of 8 feet (2438 mm) between beds. The space shall be designed so that all beds shall be placed in relation to the nurses' station or work area to permit, enable or allow maximum observation of patients.

4. Space for a nurses' control desk, charting space, lockable medicine cabinet, refrigerator and handwashing fixture.

5. Utility room with work counter at least 3 feet (914 mm) long, handwashing fixture and storage facilities.

6. Soiled linen storage space.
7. Clean linen storage.
8. Supplies and equipment storage space.
9. Staff's toilet room shall contain a toilet and a handwashing fixture.
10. A visitors' waiting area in close proximity to the unit.
11. In multibed rooms, not less than one handwashing fixture for each six beds.

12. Two oxygen outlets for each bed or a single outlet with a "Y" connection for each bed.

13. One medical air outlet for each bed.

14. Two vacuum inlets for each bed or a single inlet with a "Y" connection for each bed.

15. Cubicle curtains surrounding each bed.

16. Window area to provide patients with an awareness of the outdoors.

17. A direct-wired or battery operated wall clock with sweep second hand visible to each patient.

18. A direct-wired or battery operated wall-mounted interval clock which can be easily activated.

420A.37 Intermediate-care Service. An intermediate-care service unit shall be housed in a separate and distinct nursing unit and shall provide the following:

1. A nursing service unit accommodating the requirements of Section 420A.14.

2. Dining and recreation space providing a minimum of 100 square feet (9.3 m²) plus 12 square feet (1.1 m²) per patient and a minimum of 100 square feet (9.3 m²) of recreation room in each building and on each floor of a building if six or more patients are housed in more than one building or floor of a building.

420A.38 Nuclear Medicine Space. If nuclear medicine is provided, the following shall be accommodated:

1. Access to a waiting area and public toilets if outpatients are being served.
2. Handwashing fixtures.

420A.39 Occupational Therapy Service Space. If an occupational therapy service space is provided, the following shall be accommodated:

1. A minimum floor area of 300 square feet (27.9 m²), no dimension of which shall be less than 12 feet (3658 mm).
2. An office space separate from the treatment area.
3. Handwashing fixture.

420A.40 Outpatient Service Space. The following shall be provided or made available to the outpatient service space:

1. Waiting area(s) shall be provided with access to public toilet facilities, a public telephone and a drinking fountain.

420A.40.1 Clinical Facilities.

420A.40.1.1 General and special-purpose examination rooms shall have a minimum area of 80 square feet (7.4 m²), the least dimension of which shall be 8 feet (2438 mm).

420A.40.1.2 Cast rooms, fracture rooms and cystoscopic rooms, if provided, shall meet the requirements of Section 420A.15.

SECTION 421A [FOR OSHPD 2] — SKILLED NURSING AND INTERMEDIATE-CARE FACILITIES

421A.1 Scope. The provisions of this chapter shall apply to skilled nursing and intermediate-care facilities.

421A.2 Application. New buildings and additions, alterations or repairs to existing buildings subject to licensure shall comply with applicable provisions of the California Electrical Code, California Mechanical Code and California Plumbing Code, Parts 3, 4 and 5 of Title 24 and this chapter.

EXCEPTION: See Section 420A.2.

421A.3 General Construction. Skilled nursing and intermediate-care facilities shall comply with Sections 420A.4 through 420A.13 whenever applicable.

421A.4 Nursing Service Space. The nursing service space shall accommodate the provisions of Section 420A.14.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. The negative-pressure isolation rooms required by Section 420A.14.6 need not be provided.

2. Special-purpose rooms for the purpose of single-patient occupancy shall be provided at a ratio of one room for every 35 patients or major fraction thereof. Negative-pressure isolation rooms may be included in determining the number of special-purpose rooms required for the facilities.

3. If provided, negative-pressure isolation rooms shall comply with the space and equipment requirements of Section 420A.14.6. The mechanical and plumbing systems shall comply with the California Mechanical Code and California Plumbing Code for a negative-pressure isolation room.

4. A minimum of one bathtub or shower shall be provided for every 20 patients or major fraction thereof. Patients shall have access to at least one bathtub per floor.

5. Nurses' stations shall be designed to serve no more than 60 beds with a maximum travel distance between the nurse's station entrance and the center of the doorway of the most remote patient bedroom, not exceeding 150 linear feet (45.72 linear m).

NOTE: Also applies to freestanding supplemental skilled and intermediate care services of general acute care hospitals.

NOTE: OSHPD 7/99 filed with the Secretary of State on June 8, 2000, becomes effective July 8, 2000.

421A.5 Dietetic Service Space. The dietetic service space shall accommodate the provisions of Section 420A.20.

EXCEPTION: Dietary storage space shall be provided in accordance with the following schedule:

1 to 99 beds	2 square feet (0.19 m ²) per bed
100 to 199 beds	200 square feet (18.6 m ²) plus 1 square foot (0.0929 m ²) per bed in excess of 100 beds
200 beds and over	300 square feet (27.9 m ²), plus 1/2 square foot (0.0465 m ²) per bed in excess of 200 beds

421A.6 Pharmaceutical Service Space.

421A.6.1 Adequate space shall be provided at each nursing station for the storage of drugs and preparation of medication doses.

421A.6.2 All spaces and areas used for the storage of drugs shall be lockable and accessible to authorized personnel only.

421A.6.3 Specific space shall be designed for safe storage of narcotics and other dangerous drugs.

421A.6.4 Facilities shall provide for storage of drugs requiring refrigeration.

421A.6.5 The pharmacy shall not serve the general public unless a separate public entrance or a separate public serving window is utilized.

421A.7 Activity Program Space. Designated activity areas appropriate to independent and group needs of patients shall be provided as follows:

421A.7.1 Skilled nursing facilities.

1. Each floor of each building accommodating six or more patients shall be provided with a recreation room with a minimum of 100 square feet (9.3 m²).

2. A minimum of 100 square feet (9.3 m²) plus 12 square feet (1.1 m²) per bed shall be provided for recreation and dining activities.

421A.7.2 Intermediate-care facilities.

1. Each floor of each building accommodating five or more patients shall be provided with a recreation room with a minimum of 150 square feet (13.9 m²).

2. A minimum of 30 square feet (2.8 m²) per bed for recreation and dining activities.

3. Outdoor space for activities and recreation.

421A.7.3 Recreation and dining spaces shall be provided with space to store equipment and supplies.

SUPPORT SERVICES

421A.8 Administration Space.

421A.8.1 An administration area shall be provided which shall include space for business, administration, admitting, public toilets, lobby and public telephone.

421A.8.2 Space shall be provided for the storage of medical records.

421A.8.3 An office for the director of nurses shall be provided.

421A.9 Sterile Supplies.

421A.9.1 Each facility shall provide space for the storage of disposable sterile supplies or provide space for sterilization and disinfection equipment.

EXCEPTION: Facilities with contractual arrangements for outside autoclaving and sterilizing services.

421A.9.2 Central sterile supply, if provided, shall accommodate the provisions of Section 420A.22.

421A.10 Storage.

421A.10.1 Facilities shall provide combined general and specialized storage in accordance with the following schedule:

Licensed Bed Capacity	Storage Area
1 to 10 beds	120 square feet (11.2 m ²) minimum
11 to 100 beds	12 square feet (1.1 m ²) per bed
Over 100 beds	1,200 square feet (111.5 m ²) plus 5 square feet (0.47 m ²) per bed for each bed over 100

421A.10.2 Specialized storage spaces shall include those spaces identified in Section 420A.23.2 and the dietetic food storage of Section 421A.5.

421A.10.3 All storage spaces shall be directly accessible on the site of the licensed facility.

421A.11 Employee Dressing Rooms and Lockers. Separate dressing rooms with toilets, lavatories and lockers for male and female personnel shall be provided.

421A.12 Janitorial and Housekeeping Facilities. For janitors' closet requirements, see Section 420A.26.

421A.13 Laundry. If a laundry is provided, it shall accommodate the provisions of Section 420A.27.

OPTIONAL SERVICES

421A.14 General. Waiting areas and access to optional services for outpatients shall accommodate Sections 420A.4.4 and 420A.4.5.

421A.15 Physical Therapy Service.

421A.15.1 The minimum floor area for a physical therapy service shall be 300 square feet (27.9 m²), with no dimensions less than 12 feet (3658 mm).

421A.15.2 Toilet facilities shall be directly accessible and allow for patient transfer activities. See Chapter 11B for accessibility requirements.

421A.15.3 Equipment space. See Title 22 for required equipment.

421A.15.4 A minimum of one handwashing fixture.

421A.16 Occupational Therapy Service. An occupational therapy service shall accommodate the requirements of Section 421A.15.1, 421A.15.2 and 421A.15.4.

Storage space shall be provided.

NOTE: See Title 22 for required equipment, supplies and adaptive devices.

421A.17 Speech Pathology and/or Audiology Service. At least one space free of ambient noise shall be provided.

A handwashing fixture.

421A.18 Social Work Service. Office space for privacy in interviewing, telephoning and conferences shall be provided.

421A.19 Special Treatment Program Service.

421A.19.1 A special treatment program service providing therapeutic services to an identified mentally disordered population group shall be located in a distinct separate unit of the facility.

421A.19.2 The nursing service space shall comply with Section 421A.4.

421A.19.3 The activity program space shall provide a minimum of 25 square feet (2.3 m²) of dining and recreation space per bed.

421A.19.4 Indoor and outdoor spaces shall be designated for the special treatment program.

SECTION 422A [FOR OSHPD 3] — CLINICS

422A.1 Scope. The provisions of this chapter shall apply to primary-care clinics, specialty clinics and psychology clinics. Primary-care clinics include free clinics, community clinics, employee clinics and optometric clinics. Specialty clinics include surgical clinics, chronic end-stage renal dialysis clinics and rehabilitation clinics.

422A.2 Application. All new buildings and additions, alterations or repairs to existing buildings subject to licensure shall comply with applicable provisions of the California Electrical Code, California Mechanical Code, California Plumbing Code (Parts 3, 4 and 5 of Title 24) and this chapter.

EXCEPTION: See Section 420A.2.

422A.3 Definitions. See Section 420A.3.

422A.4 General Construction. Clinics shall comply with Section 420A.4 wherever applicable.

422A.5 Corridors and Hallways.

422A.5.1 Corridor/hallway systems shall connect all essential services.

422A.5.2 Rehabilitation clinics shall have corridors and hallways of at least 5 feet (1524 mm) in width, with handrails on both sides.

NOTE: See Chapter 10 for corridor, hallway, stair, exit and occupancy requirements.

422A.6 Doors and Door Openings.

422A.6.1 Doors. Doors for patient use shall have an opening of not less than 3 feet (914 mm) in width. Where patients are transported by wheeled stretchers, doors shall provide a minimum opening of 44 inches (1118 mm).

422A.6.2 Pocket doors. Except for administrative areas, pocket sliding doors are not permitted.

422A.7 Windows and Screens. Where necessary to protect against entrance of insects, screens of 16 meshes per inch shall be installed on windows which may be left in an open position.

422A.8 Ceiling Heights.

422A.8.1 Minimum height. The minimum height of ceilings shall be 8 feet (2438 mm), except in closets, toilet rooms and bathrooms where the minimum ceiling height shall not be less than 7 feet (2134 mm).

422A.8.2 Minimum height with fixed ceiling equipment. Operating rooms, radiographic rooms and other rooms containing ceiling-mounted major fixed equipment or ceiling-mounted surgical light fixtures shall have ceiling heights to accommodate the equipment or fixtures and their normal movement.

422A.9 Interior Finishes—Floors and Bases.

422A.9.1 Floor finishes shall be smooth, water resistant and durable. Upon written, appropriately documented request, the enforcing agency may grant approval of the installation of carpet.

422A.9.2 The materials and textures of bases and the installation thereof shall be so as to minimize moisture infiltration. Wood bases are prohibited except in waiting areas and administration departments.

422A.9.3 Wall bases in operating rooms, cast rooms and other areas which are frequently subject to wet-cleaning methods shall be made integral and coved with the floor. Construction shall be without voids at the intersection of floor and wall surfaces.

422A.10 Walls and Ceilings. For wall and ceiling finish requirements, refer to Section 420A.9 and Table 420A-A.

422A.11 Elevators.

422A.11.1 Buildings over one story in height with accommodations or services for patients on floors without grade-level entrance shall provide at least one elevator sized in compliance with Section 3003.4.

422A.11.2 Elevators used for the routine transport of wheeled stretchers shall have minimum inside platform dimensions of 5 feet by 8 feet (1524 mm by 2438 mm) and a minimum clear door opening of 3 feet 8 inches (1118 mm).

422A.12 Garbage—Solid Wastes and Trash Storage.

422A.12.1 A lockable room or screened enclosure of at least 25 square feet (2.3 m²) shall be provided for the washing and cleaning of garbage containers and for the storage of garbage, trash and other solid wastes. Such room or screened enclosure shall include the following:

1. A concrete floor with a curb and with a drain connected to the sewer.

2. Steam or hot water and cold water supplies in accordance with the California Plumbing Code.

3. A minimum floor area of not less than 25 square feet (2.3 m²), the least dimension of which shall be 4 feet (1219 mm). This amount of space may not be required by the enforcing agency if there is proposed a method of handling, storage, or cleaning of

BASIC SERVICES

424A.12 Nursing Service Space.

424A.12.1 Patient bedrooms. Patients shall be accommodated only in rooms with the following minimum floor area, exclusive of toilet rooms, wardrobes, entrance vestibules, and fixed furnishings or equipment.

- 1. Single-patient rooms: 110 square feet (10.2 m²).
- 2. Multipatient rooms: 80 square feet (7.4 m²) per bed.

424A.12.2 A minimum distance of 3 feet (914 mm) shall be provided between beds and 4 feet (1219 mm) between the foot of beds and walls or fixed objects in multipatient rooms, and 3 feet (914 mm) in single patient rooms.

424A.12.3 Negative-pressure isolation rooms. Single rooms shall be provided for the isolation of patients with airborne communicable disease at a ratio of one room for each 35 beds, or major fraction thereof. At least one negative-pressure isolation room shall be provided. Negative-pressure isolation rooms shall be labeled with the words "Negative-Pressure Room" on or adjacent to the anteroom side of the door between the isolation room and the anteroom.

424A.12.3.1 Alternate designs for modifications to isolation rooms in operation prior to the effective date of this section may be utilized when it can be demonstrated that the alternate design meets performance requirements, without compromising any health or life-safety requirement.

424A.12.3.2 Anteroom. A separate anteroom shall be provided between the negative-pressure isolation room and the corridor, which shall constitute the primary entrance to the negative-pressure isolation room. This anteroom shall have a handwashing fixture, work counter at least 3 feet (914 mm) long, cabinets and space to gown and to store clean and soiled materials. There shall be a view window from the anteroom to the isolation room and means to allow for airflow from the anteroom into the negative-pressure isolation room. Doors shall be aligned to allow large equipment to be wheeled into the negative-pressure isolation room unless a secondary door complying with Section 424A.12.3.3 is provided.

One anteroom may serve no more than two negative-pressure isolation rooms.

424A.12.3.3 Secondary entry. When a secondary entry is provided directly from the corridor to the negative-pressure isolation room, it shall meet the requirements of Section 1004.3.4.3.2.1. In addition, an approved gasket shall be installed to provide a seal at the bottom of the door. Secondary doors shall be provided with locking devices which are readily openable from the room side and which are readily operable by the facility staff on the other side. When key locks are used on isolation rooms, keys shall be located at the nurses' station in a prominent readily accessible location.

424A.12.3.4 Adjoining toilet facilities. Each isolation room shall have its own toilet facilities with an emergency nurse call system, a lavatory, a shower providing a seat or a space for a shower chair and a toilet equipped with a bedpan flushing attachment with a vacuum breaker.

424A.12.4 Positive-pressure isolation rooms for the protection of certain immunosuppressed patients may be provided by the facility. Positive-pressure isolation rooms shall be labeled "Positive-Pressure Room" on or adjacent to the anteroom side of the door between the isolation room and the anteroom.

424A.12.4.1 Anteroom. A separate anteroom shall be provided between the positive-pressure isolation room and the corridor or adjoining space which shall constitute the only entrance to the positive-pressure isolation room. This anteroom shall have a handwashing fixture, work counter at least 3 feet (914 mm) long, cabinets and space to gown and to store clean and soiled materials. There shall be a view window from the anteroom to the positive-pressure isolation room. There shall be means to allow for airflow from the positive-pressure isolation room into the anteroom. Anteroom doors shall be aligned so that large equipment can be wheeled into the isolation room.

One anteroom may serve no more than one positive-pressure isolation room.

EXCEPTION: Alternate designs for positive pressure isolation rooms, without individual anterooms, may be approved by the enforcement agency when it can be demonstrated that the alternate design meets the requirements of the California Mechanical Code and does not compromise or alter any health or fire-protection component, assembly or system.

424A.12.4.2 Adjoining toilet facilities shall meet the requirements of Section 424A.12.3.4.

424A.12.5 Each patient room shall be labeled with an identification number, letter or combination of the two.

424A.12.6 Observation rooms.

424A.12.6.1 Observation rooms for disturbed/special patients shall be provided at a ratio of one room for each 30 beds or major fraction thereof. At least one observation room shall be provided in each nursing service unit.

424A.12.6.2 Observation rooms shall be provided with viewing windows to allow full and unobstructed visual observation of the patient. They shall be located near the nurses station and toilet facilities.

424A.12.6.3 Rooms shall be free of appendages and equipment which could facilitate suicide or self-mutilation.

424A.12.7 Nurses' station. A nurses' station shall be provided within each nursing unit.

424A.12.7.1 Components. Nurses' stations shall be provided with a cabinet, a desk, space for records, a bulletin board, a telephone, and a specifically designated and lockable and illuminated medicine storage compartment, and a handwashing fixture. If a separate medicine room is provided, it shall have a lockable door and a medicine sink. This sink cannot replace the required nurses' station handwashing fixture.

424A.12.7.2 Size. Nurses' stations serving 25 or less beds shall have a minimum floor area of 100 square feet (9.3 m²). Nurses' stations servicing more than 25 beds shall have a minimum floor area of 125 square feet (11.6 m²). The minimum dimension of any nurses' station shall not be less than 8 feet (2438 mm).

424A.12.7.3 Distance. The distance between the nurses' station entrance and the center of the doorway of the most remote patient bedroom shall not exceed 90 linear feet (27 432 mm).

EXCEPTION: This section does not preclude designs based on primary nursing concepts incorporating more than one single nursing station of less than 100 square feet (9.3 m²) each and an additional work space or station for unit clerk/receptionist functions.

424A.12.7.4 A separate space for the correctional officer may adjoin the nurses' station but shall not be included in the minimum square footage requirement for a nurses' station.

424A.12.8 Utility rooms. Utility rooms shall be provided in each nursing unit. Clean utility rooms shall contain a work counter, handwashing fixture and storage facilities unless the room is used

only for storage and holding as part of a system for distribution of clean and sterile supplies, in which case the work counter and handwashing fixture may be omitted. Soiled utility rooms shall contain a handwashing fixture, work counter, waste receptacles and linen hampers unless the room is used only for the temporary holding of soiled materials, in which case the handwashing fixture and work counter may be omitted.

424A.12.8.1 Size. Utility rooms shall be designed for the separation of clean and soiled areas and provide not less than 100 square feet (9.3 m²). Alternatively, separate clean and soiled utility rooms of not less than 50 square feet (4.6 m²) each may be provided. Additional square footage accommodating Section 424A.18 shall be provided if utility rooms also include linen and supply storage space.

424A.12.8.2 Aisle widths. Minimum aisle widths in utility rooms shall be 4 feet (1219 mm).

424A.12.9 Treatment and exam room. If a treatment room or an exam room is provided, it shall have a minimum area of 80 square feet (7.4 m²), the least dimension of which shall be 8 feet (2438 mm).

424A.12.10 Toilet and bath facilities. Separate toilet facilities shall be provided for the use of patients and personnel.

424A.12.10.1 Bathroom facilities shall be provided for patients in the nursing unit in at least the following ratios:

Bathtubs or showers 1:12 patients
(Minimum one bathtub on each floor providing skilled nursing or intermediate care services)

Lavatories 1:8 patients
(Fixtures shall be equipped without aerators and may have conventional controls. Gooseneck spouts shall not be used.)

Toilets 1:6 patients
Fixtures serving individual patient rooms shall not be considered as meeting the required ratios for bedrooms not served by individual adjoining toilet or bathrooms.

Changes in these ratios for wards or units in which bed patients only are to be cared for may be permitted by the enforcing agency.

424A.12.11 Patient/nurse call system. A patient/nurse call system accommodating Section 517-123, California Electrical Code, shall be provided.

424A.13 Pharmaceutical Service Space.

424A.13.1 Licensed pharmacy. A licensed pharmacy shall be provided and shall comply with the provisions of Section 490A.

If the pharmacy dispenses directly to inmates from the correctional institution, an entrance and a waiting area separate from the inpatient areas shall be provided.

424A.14 Dietetic Service Space.

424A.14.1 The dietetic service space shall accommodate the provisions of Section 424A.20.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. The dietetic service in the correctional institution is found acceptable to the licensing agency.

2. Contractual arrangement for dietetic services with another health facility acceptable to the licensing agency.

424A.14.2 Outside service. When food is provided by an outside food service, there shall be standby kitchen, food storage and equipment space to provide patient food service in emergencies.

424A.15 Office spaces shall be provided for the provisions of nursing, physician, psychiatric and psychological services.

Consultation/interview rooms shall be provided.

Separate spaces shall be provided for conferences and group activities.

EXCEPTION: If conference room is available to the correctional treatment facility staff in the correctional institution, this room need not be duplicated.

SUPPORT SERVICES

424A.16 Administration Space.

424A.16.1 Administration. An administration area shall be provided which shall provide for the following functions:

- 1. Waiting area.
- 2. Offices for the administrator and clerical personnel.

424A.16.2 Records. Spaces shall be provided which accommodate the following functions:

- 1. Work area for sorting and recording records.
- 2. Secure storage area for medical records.

424A.17 Central Sterile Supply.

424A.17.1 Minimum requirements. A central supply and sterilizing area shall be provided. Rooms and spaces shall accommodate the following services and equipment:

- 1. Soiled work area. A receiving and gross cleaning area which shall contain work space and equipment for cleaning medical and surgical equipment and for disposal of or processing of soiled material.
- 2. Clean work area. A clean work area which shall contain work space, and equipment for sterilizing medical and surgical equipment and supplies.
- 3. Sterilizing space.

EXCEPTION: Items 1-3 do not apply to facilities with contractual arrangements for outside autoclaving and sterilizing services.

- 4. Storage space for sterile supplies and unsterile supplies.

424A.17.2 All sterilizers and autoclaves which emit steam exhaust shall be vented to the outside of the building. Such vents shall be independent from the plumbing vent system.

EXCEPTION: Small instrument sterilizers.

424A.18 Storage.

424A.18.1 General storage. Hospitals shall provide combined general and specialized storage space in accordance with the following:

- 1-10 beds 120 square feet (11.1 m²) minimum
- 11-100 beds 12 square feet (1.1 m²) per bed
- over 100 beds 1,200 square feet (111.5 m²) plus 5 square feet (0.5 m²) per bed for each bed over 100

424A.18.2 Specialized storage. Specialized storage spaces shall include the following:

1. Linen. Separate and enclosed facilities for clean and soiled linen in each nursing unit. The clean linen storage space shall have a minimum area of 10 square feet (0.9 m²) and may be within the clean utility room. The soiled linen collection space shall have an area of no less than 10 square feet (0.9 m²), and may be within the soiled utility room.

2. Supply. One supply storage space having a minimum area of 15 square feet (1.4 m²) shall be provided in each nursing unit. Sup-

3. For firesafety, buildings and structures which are not used for sleeping purposes shall conform to the provisions of Section 431A.7, which shall supersede any similar provisions contained in this part.

431A.3.2 The living shelter, whether building, structure, tent and tent structure, or cabin, shall provide a minimum of 30 square feet (2.8 m²) of superficial floor area per person for single-tier bed units, and 20 square feet (1.9 m²) of superficial floor area per person for two-tier bed units. More than two tiers per bed unit are prohibited. There shall be at least 3 feet (914 mm) of lateral distance between beds.

EXCEPTION: Intermittent short-term organized camps are not required to provide shelter facilities but, if provided, they shall comply with this section.

431A.4 General.

431A.4.1 Buildings and structures used or intended for sleeping purposes which do not exceed any one of the limitations set forth below shall conform to the provisions of Sections 431A.5 and 431A.7.

1. One story in height.
2. Twenty-five feet (7620 mm) in any lateral dimension.

EXCEPTION: This provision shall not apply to buildings or structures conforming to construction provisions of this section in effect prior to January 1, 1985.

3. Maximum housing of 12 persons.

431A.4.2 Buildings and structures used or intended for sleeping purposes, including those so used in whole or in part by staff personnel, and which exceed any one of the limitations set forth in Section 431A.4.1, shall conform to the provisions of Sections 431A.5 and 431A.7.

EXCEPTION: Buildings or structures used exclusively for living and sleeping purposes by resident custodial or caretaker personnel only may be constructed in accordance with the provisions of these regulations for a Group R, Division 3 Occupancy.

431A.5 Special Buildings, Tents and Tent Structures.

431A.5.1 Special buildings. In addition to the provisions of Section 431A.7, special buildings conforming to the limitations specified in Section 431A.4.1 shall conform to the following:

1. The flame-spread end-point rating of all interior finish materials shall not exceed 200 as determined by Standard Test Method No. 723, Underwriters Laboratories[®].
2. Every room or area housing more than eight persons shall be provided with not less than two approved exits, each of which shall be direct to the exterior and shall not be less than 32 inches (813 mm) in clear width and 6 feet 8 inches (2032 mm) in height. Rooms or areas housing eight or less persons shall be provided with at least one such exit direct to the exterior.
3. Every exit door shall be openable from the inside without the use of any key, special knowledge or effort.
4. Exit doors need not be hung to swing in the direction of exit travel. Where exit doors are hung to swing in the direction of exit travel, a landing conforming to the provisions of Section 1003.3.1.7 shall be provided.
5. When the distance (measured vertically) between the ground level and the floor level exceeds 8 inches (203 mm), a stairway from each exit shall be provided. Steps shall have a rise of not more than 8 inches (203 mm) and a run of not less than 9 inches (229 mm). Such stairway shall be at least as wide as the door it serves.

EXCEPTION: In lieu of a stairway, a ramp having a slope of not more than 1 foot (305 mm) of rise for each 8 feet (2438 mm) of run may be provided.

6. When the floor level at any door opening of any building or structure is more than 30 inches (762 mm) above the adjacent ground level, handrails or guardrails shall be provided on the landing, balcony or porch, and on every stairway or ramp to ground level.

7. Buildings and structures or groups of buildings and structures shall be separated from each other by not less than 10 feet (3048 mm). This section shall not apply to existing buildings and structures of existing Group C Occupancies.

431A.5.2 Tents and tent structures. In addition to the provisions of Section 431A.7, tents and tent structures, or groups thereof, shall conform to the provisions of Section 431A.5, except as follows:

1. Regardless of any other provisions of this section, heating of tents and tent structures shall be prohibited unless written permission is obtained from the state fire marshal.
2. All canvas or other fabric material shall be treated and maintained in a flame-retardant condition.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Tents in existence prior to January 1, 1979, providing the following conditions are met:

- 1.1 Tents shall not exceed 80 square feet (7.4 m²) in area.
- 1.2 No electrical devices, except flashlights, are installed or used in the tents.
- 1.3 Tents are not located closer than 30 feet (9144 mm) to any open fire.
- 1.4 Smoking is prohibited in the tents.
- 1.5 All other applicable provisions of this article are met.

2. Canvas or materials used exclusively to protect windows and similar openings in walls.
3. Canvas or materials used as a windbreak enclosure of not more than three sides and open to the sky.

NOTE: It is not the intent of Section 431A.5.2 that strict adherence to the width and height requirements of exit openings be enforced for exits from tents.

431A.6 Building and Structures for Sleeping. Buildings and structures, or portions thereof, used or intended for sleeping purposes and which exceed the height, area or capacity limitations specified in Section 431A.4.1 shall conform to the provisions of this section.

431A.6.1 Area, height and type of construction. Buildings and structures, or portions thereof, shall not exceed the limits of area, height and type of construction specified in these regulations for a Group I, Division 2 Occupancy. Such buildings and structures shall not be of less than one-hour fire-resistive construction throughout.

431A.6.2 Location on property. The fire-resistive protection of exterior walls and openings, as determined by location on property, shall be in accordance with the provisions of these regulations for a Group I, Division 2 Occupancy.

431A.6.3 Exits. Stairs, exits and smokeproof enclosures shall be provided in accordance with the provisions of Chapter 10.

431A.6.4 Enclosure of vertical openings. Exits shall be enclosed as specified in Chapter 10.

Elevator shafts, vent shafts and other vertical openings shall be enclosed and enclosures shall be as set forth in Chapter 7.

431A.6.5 Fire-extinguishing systems. Automatic fire-extinguishing systems, standpipes, and basement pipe inlets shall be installed when and as specified in Section 904.

431A.6.6 Automatic fire alarm system. Every building and structure used or intended for sleeping purposes shall be provided with an automatic smoke-detection system. Such systems shall

conform to the Fire Code, and shall be state fire marshal-approved and listed.

EXCEPTION: Buildings and structures in existence and in operation prior to January 1, 1985.

431A.7 Special Requirements. The provisions of this section shall apply to the premises and to all buildings and structures of all organized camps.

431A.7.1 Electrical. The installation of all electrical wiring shall conform to the applicable provisions of the California Electrical Code.

431A.7.2 Heating equipment. Heating equipment, and the installation thereof, shall conform to the provisions of 3102 and the California Mechanical Code.

431A.7.3 Motion picture booths. Motion picture machine booths shall conform to the requirements of Section 406.

431A.7.4 Interior finish. Interior finish shall conform to the requirements of Chapter 8, except as permitted in Section 431A.5.1, Item 1.

431A.7.5 Heater room openings. All exterior openings in rooms containing central heating equipment, low-pressure boilers or water-heating boilers used as part of the heating system, if located below openings in another story, or if less than 10 feet (3048 mm) from other doors or windows of the same building, shall be protected by a fire assembly having a three-fourths-hour fire-resistive rating. Such fire assemblies shall be fixed, automatic or self-closing.

EXCEPTION: The requirement for three-fourths-hour fire assembly protection of openings may be deleted if the entire room is protected by an automatic sprinkler system conforming to the provisions of Section 904.

431A.7.6 Heating rooms. Every room containing central-heating equipment, low-pressure boiler or water-heating boiler used as part of the heating system shall be separated from the rest of the building by a one-hour fire-resistive occupancy separation with all openings protected as set forth in Table 5-A.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Boilers or central heating plants where the largest piece of fuel equipment does not exceed 460,000 Btu per hour (135 kW) input.

2. When any such opening is protected by a pair of fire doors, the inactive leaf shall be normally secured in the closed position and shall be openable only by use of a tool. An astragal shall be provided and the active leaf shall be self-closing.

431A.7.7 Exits. For purposes of determining occupant load for exit requirements, see Section 431A.3.2.

431A.7.8 Liquefied petroleum gas. The construction and installation of all tanks, cylinders, equipment and systems used or intended for use in conjunction with any liquefied petroleum gas shall conform to the provisions of the California Mechanical Code and the Fire Code.

431A.7.9 Air-conditioning and ventilation systems. Heating units used as an integral part of an air-conditioning and ventilation system shall be installed in accordance with Sections 431A.7.2, 431A.7.3 and 431A.7.6.

431A.8 Camp Fire Alarm. Every organized camp shall provide and maintain a device or devices suitable for sounding a fire alarm. Such device or devices may be of any type acceptable to the enforcing agency provided they are distinctive in tone from all other signaling devices or systems and shall be audible throughout the camp premises.

When an automatic fire alarm system is provided, as required by Section 431A.6.6, all signaling devices required by this section shall be of the same type as that used in the automatic system.

SECTION 432A [FOR DHS] — LABORATORY ANIMAL QUARTERS

Laboratory animal quarters shall meet the requirements of Section 12-4A-101, Chapter 12-4A, State Referenced Standards Code.

SECTION 433A [FOR DHS] — WILD ANIMAL QUARANTINE FACILITIES

433A.1 Scope. The provisions of this section are intended to provide standards for the quarantine of wild animals.

433A.2 Definitions. For the purpose of this chapter, the following terms shall have the meaning indicated:

ESCAPEPROOF is a condition that will prohibit unintended release of wild animals from their quarantine enclosure.

HOUSING FACILITY is a room, building or area used to contain a primary enclosure or enclosures for animal quarantine.

PRIMARY ENCLOSURE is a structure used to immediately restrict an animal or animals to a limited amount of space, such as a room, pen, run, cage or compartment within the quarantine facility.

QUARANTINE FACILITY is a facility for the quarantine confinement of imported wild animals.

SPACE CONDITIONING is the regulation of ambient temperature.

433A.3 Construction.

433A.3.1 General. Housing facilities used for quarantine shall be constructed in accordance with these provisions and Group B, Division 2 Occupancy requirements.

433A.3.2 Entry. Quarantine housing facilities shall restrict the entry of other animals and unauthorized persons by locking or bolting devices or other equipment methods.

Rooms containing primary enclosures shall be entered through double doors that maintain a minimum distance of 4 feet (1219 mm) between doors permitting closure of one door before the second is opened.

All animals must be visible through a viewpoint from the entry area.

Windows to the outside shall be escapeproof.

One handwashing sink shall be provided in each room in which animals are quarantined.

433A.3.3 Special provision. The interior building surfaces of housing facilities shall be smooth and impervious to moisture.

433A.4 Light and Ventilation. All portions of the wild animal quarantine facility shall be space conditioned to maintain the health of the wild animals. Ventilation shall be provided in housing facilities so as not to create a health hazard by one or more of the following methods:

- 1. Openable windows.
- 2. Doors.
- 3. Vents.
- 4. Air conditioning.
- 5. Fans.

713.7 Glazed Openings in Fire Doors. Glazed openings in fire doors shall not be permitted in a fire assembly required to have a three-hour fire-resistive rating.

The area of glazed openings in a fire door required to have one- and one-half-hour or one-hour fire-resistive rating shall be limited to 100 square inches (64 500 mm²) with a minimum dimension of 4 inches (102 mm). When both leaves of a pair of doors have observation panels, the total area of the glazed openings shall not exceed 100 square inches (64 500 mm²) for each leaf.

Glazed openings shall be limited to 1,296 square inches (0.84 m²) in wood and plastic-faced composite or hollow metal doors, per light, when fire-resistive assemblies are required to have a three-fourths-hour fire-resistive rating.

713.8 Fire Window Size. Fire windows required to have a three-fourths-hour fire-protection rating for protection of openings in exterior walls shall have an area not greater than 84 square feet (7.8 m²) with neither width nor height exceeding 12 feet (3658 mm) and for protection of openings in interior walls shall be limited in area and size to that tested.

713.9 Glazing. Glazing materials and glass block assemblies shall be qualified by tests in accordance with UBC Standard 7-2 (for fire doors) or UBC Standard 7-4 (for fire windows) as appropriate for the use, and they shall be labeled for the required fire-protection rating and installed in accordance with their listing. Glazing in fire door assemblies and in fire window assemblies subject to human impact in hazardous locations as indicated in Section 2406.4 shall comply with Section 2406.3.

713.10 Smoke Dampers.

713.10.1 Required locations. Not less than Class II, 250°F (121°C) smoke dampers complying with approved recognized standards (see Chapter 35, Part IV) shall be installed and be accessible for inspection and servicing in the following ducted or unducted air openings at:

1. Penetrations of area or occupancy separation walls.
2. Penetrations of the fire-resistive construction of horizontal exit walls or corridors serving as a means of egress.

EXCEPTION: Openings for steel ducts penetrating the required fire-resistive construction of corridors are not required to have smoke dampers when such ducts are of not less than 0.019-inch (0.48 mm) thickness (No. 26 galvanized sheet steel gage) and have no openings serving the corridor.

3. Penetrations of shaft enclosures.

EXCEPTION: Exhaust-only openings serving continuously operating fans and protected using the provisions of Chapter 9.

4. Penetrations of smoke barriers.
5. Penetrations of elevator lobbies required by Section 403.7 or 1004.3.4.5.
6. Penetrations of areas of refuge.

EXCEPTION: Ventilation systems specifically designed and protected to supply outside air to these areas during an emergency.

A smoke damper need not be provided when it can be demonstrated that the smoke damper is not essential to limit the passage of smoke under passive conditions and the proper function of a smoke-control system complying with Chapter 9 does not depend on the operation of the damper. Smoke dampers may be omitted at openings that must be maintained open for proper operation of a mechanical smoke-control system, provided that adequate protection against smoke migration, in the event of system failure, has been provided.

713.10.2 Methods of activation. Smoke dampers shall be closed by actuation of a smoke detector installed in accordance with the *California Fire Code* and one of the following applicable methods:

1. Where a damper is installed within a duct, a smoke detector shall be installed in the duct within 5 feet (1524 mm) of the damper with no air outlets or inlets between the detector and the damper. The detector shall be listed for the air velocity, temperature and humidity anticipated at the point where it is installed.

2. Where a damper is installed within an unducted opening in a wall, a spot-type detector listed for releasing service shall be installed within 5 feet (1524 mm) horizontally of the damper.

3. Where a damper is installed in a ceiling, a spot-type detector listed for releasing service shall be installed on the ceiling within 5 feet (1524 mm) of the damper.

4. Where a damper is installed in a corridor wall or ceiling, the damper may be controlled by a smoke-detection system installed in the corridor.

5. When a total-coverage smoke-detection system is provided within all areas served by an HVAC system, dampers may be controlled by the smoke-detection system.

713.11 Fire Dampers. Fire dampers complying with the requirements of approved recognized standards (see Chapter 35, Part IV) shall be installed and be accessible for inspection and servicing in the following ducted and unducted air openings at:

1. Penetrations through *[For SFM] smoke barriers of Group 1, Division 1.1 Occupancies*, area separation walls or occupancy separations.

2. Penetrations of the fire-resistive construction of horizontal exit walls or corridors serving as a means of egress.

EXCEPTION: Openings for steel ducts penetrating the required fire-resistive construction of corridors are not required to have dampers when such ducts are of not less than 0.019-inch (0.48 mm) thickness (No. 26 galvanized sheet steel gage) and have no openings serving the corridor.

3. Penetrations of shaft enclosures.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Duct penetrations by steel exhaust air subducts extending vertically upward at least 22 inches (559 mm) above the top of the opening in a vented shaft where the airflow is upward.

2. Penetrations of a fire-resistive floor forming the base of a shaft enclosure may be protected by fire dampers listed for installation in the horizontal position.

4. Penetrations of the ceiling of fire-resistive floor-ceiling or roof-ceiling assemblies.

5. Penetrations of an atrium enclosure element.

6. Penetrations of the building exterior required to have protected openings by Section 503.

7. Penetrations of areas of refuge.

EXCEPTION: Ventilation systems specifically designed and protected to supply outside air to these areas during an emergency.

A fire damper is not required where fire tests have demonstrated that fire dampers are not required to maintain the fire resistance of the construction.

The operating temperature of the fire-damper actuating device shall be approximately 50°F (10°C) above the normal temperature within the duct system, but not less than 160°F (71°C). The operating temperature of the actuating device may be increased to not more than 286°F (141°C) when located in a smoke-control system complying with Chapter 9.

713.12 Installation. Fire assemblies shall be installed in accordance with their listing. Only fire dampers labeled for use in dy-

CL
AL
C
AC
L
L
L

namic systems shall be installed in heating, ventilation and air-conditioning systems intended to operate with fans on during a fire.

713.13 Signs. When required by the building official, a sign shall be displayed permanently near or on each required fire door in letters not less than 1 inch (25 mm) high to read as follows:

FIRE DOOR
DO NOT OBSTRUCT

SECTION 714 — THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRE STOPS

Through-penetration fire stops required by this code shall have an F or T rating as determined by tests conducted in accordance with UBC Standard 7-5.

Through-penetration fire stops may be used for membrane penetrations.

The F rating shall apply to all through penetrations and shall not be less than the required fire-resistance rating of the assembly penetrated.

The T rating shall apply to those through-penetration locations required to have T ratings as specified in Section 710.2.3 and shall not be less than the required fire-resistance rating of the assembly penetrated.

Where sleeves are used, the sleeves shall be securely fastened to the assembly penetrated. All space between the item contained in the sleeve and the sleeve itself and any space between the sleeve and the assembly penetrated shall be protected. Insulation and coverings on the penetrating item shall not penetrate the assembly unless the specific materials used have been tested as part of the assembly.

EXCEPTION: Fire damper or combination fire damper/smoke damper sleeves shall be installed in accordance with their listing.

904.2.4.2 Basements. An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed in basements classified as Group E, Division 1 Occupancies.

904.2.4.3 Stairs. An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed in enclosed usable space below or over a stairway in Group E, Division 1 Occupancies. See Section 1005.3.3.6.

904.2.4.4 [For SFM] Special provisions. School buildings or portions of buildings for which review and approval is required under Subdivision (a) of Section 39140 of the Education Code shall, on the effective date of this regulation, comply with State Appendixes III-AA and III-BB of the California Fire Code.

904.2.5 Group F Occupancies.

904.2.5.1 Woodworking occupancies. An automatic fire sprinkler system shall be installed in Group F woodworking occupancies over 2,500 square feet (232.3 m²) in area that use equipment, machinery or appliances that generate finely divided combustible waste or that use finely divided combustible materials.

904.2.6 Group H Occupancies.

904.2.6.1 General. An automatic fire-extinguishing system shall be installed in Group H, Divisions 1, 2, 3 and 7 Occupancies.

904.2.6.2 Group H, Division 4 Occupancies. An automatic fire-extinguishing system shall be installed in Group H, Division 4 Occupancies having a floor area of more than 3,000 square feet (279 m²).

904.2.6.3 Group H, Division 6 Occupancies. An automatic fire-extinguishing system shall be installed throughout buildings containing Group H, Division 6 Occupancies. The design of the sprinkler system shall not be less than that required under UBC Standard 9-1 for the occupancy hazard classifications as follows:

LOCATION	OCCUPANCY HAZARD CLASSIFICATION
Fabrication areas	Ordinary Hazard Group 2
Service corridors	Ordinary Hazard Group 2
Storage rooms without dispensing	Ordinary Hazard Group 2
Storage rooms with dispensing	Extra Hazard Group 2
Corridors	Ordinary Hazard Group 2 ¹

¹When the design area of the sprinkler system consists of a corridor protected by one row of sprinklers, the maximum number of sprinklers that needs to be calculated is 13.

904.2.6.4 [For SFM] Group H, Division 8 Occupancies. An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed throughout buildings housing Group H, Division 8 Occupancies. Sprinkler system design for research laboratories and similar areas of a Division 8 Occupancy shall not be less than that required for Ordinary Hazard Group 3 with a design area of not less than 3,000 square feet (279 m²).

In mixed occupancies, portions of floors or buildings not classified as Group H, Division 8 Occupancies shall be provided with sprinkler protection designed of not less than that required for Ordinary Hazard Group 1 with a design area of not less than 3,000 square feet (279 m²).

904.2.7 Group I Occupancies. An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed in Group I Occupancies [for SFM] unless otherwise exempted in Chapter 3 of this code. In Group I, Division 1.1 and Group I, Division 2 Occupancies, approved quick-response or residential sprinklers shall be installed throughout patient sleeping areas.

EXCEPTION: In jails, prisons and reformatories, the piping system may be dry, provided a manually operated valve is installed at a continuously monitored location. Opening of the valve will cause the

piping system to be charged. Sprinkler heads in such systems shall be equipped with fusible elements or the system shall be designed as required for deluge systems in UBC Standard 9-1.

904.2.8 Group M Occupancies. An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed in rooms classed as Group M Occupancies where the floor area exceeds 12,000 square feet (1115 m²) on any floor or 24,000 square feet (2230 m²) on all floors or in Group M Occupancies more than three stories in height. The area of mezzanines shall be included in determining the areas where sprinklers are required.

904.2.9 Group R, Division 1 Occupancies. An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed throughout every apartment house three or more stories in height or containing 5 or more dwelling units, every congregate residence three or more stories in height or having an occupant load of 11 or more, and every hotel three or more stories in height or containing 6 or more guest rooms. Residential or quick-response standard sprinklers shall be used in the dwelling units and guest room portions of the building.

[For SFM] The requirements of this subsection shall not mandate the retroactive installation of an automatic sprinkler system to an existing R1 Occupancy.

904.2.10 [For SFM] Group R, Division 2 Occupancies. An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed in Group R, Division 2 Occupancies.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Group R, Divisions 2.1.1 and 2.2.1 Occupancies not housing bedridden clients and not exceeding two stories in height or no housing bedridden clients and not housing nonambulatory clients above the first story.

2. When Group R, Divisions 2.1.1 and 2.2.1 Occupancies are required to have an automatic sprinkler system, an NFPA 13R or 13D system may be used within the scope of those standards. Section 2-6 of NFPA 13R or 13D shall not apply unless approved by the authority having jurisdiction.

3. Pursuant to Health and Safety Code Section 13113, Division 2.2 Occupancies housing ambulatory children only, none of whom are mentally ill or mentally retarded, and the buildings or portions thereof in which such children are housed are not more than two stories in height, and buildings or portions thereof housing such children have an automatic fire alarm system activated by approved smoke detectors.

4. Pursuant to Health and Safety Code Section 13143.6, Division 2 Occupancies which house ambulatory persons only, none of whom is a child (under the age of 18 years), or who is elderly (65 years of age or over).

904.2.10.1 [For SFM] Group R, Divisions 2.3 and 2.3.1 Occupancies. An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed in Group R, Divisions 2.3 and 2.3.1 occupancies. Residential or quick-response standard sprinklers shall be used in sleeping rooms. An automatic sprinkler system meeting the requirements of NFPA 13 shall be installed in all Group R, Division 2.3 Occupancies.

An NFPA 13R or 13D system may be used in Group R-2.3.1 occupancies.

904.2.11 [For SL] Public libraries. Public libraries funded from the California Library Construction and Renovation Act of 1988.

904.2.11.1 [For SL] Fire extinguishment. Fire-extinguishing systems meeting the standards in Section 904.1.2 and approved by the local fire authority shall be installed in:

New facilities, including additions.

Existing facilities to which a project adds the lesser of 5,000 square feet (465 m²) or 10 percent of the size of the existing facility, if the existing facility does not already have a fire-extinguishing system meeting Section 904.1.2 standards.

904.2.11.2 [For SL] Signaling system. Fire-extinguishing systems installed in accordance with the preceding subsection shall

Chapter 10 MEANS OF EGRESS

NOTE: This chapter has been revised in its entirety.

For qualified historical buildings or properties, see Chapter 34, Division II.

SECTION 1001 — ADMINISTRATIVE

1001.1 Scope. Every building or portion thereof shall be provided with a means of egress as required by this chapter. A means of egress is an exit system that provides a continuous, unobstructed and undiminished path of exit travel from any occupied point in a building or structure to a public way. Such means of egress system consists of three separate and distinct elements:

1. The exit access,
2. The exit, and
3. The exit discharge.

[For DSA/AC] NOTE: For additional means of egress provisions adopted by DSA/AC, see Chapters 11A for public housing, 11B for public accommodations, 11C for motor vehicle fuel facilities and Chapter 34, Division II for historical buildings.

1001.2 Standards of Quality. The standards listed below that are labeled a "UBC Standard" are also listed in Chapter 35, Part II, and are part of this code.

[For SFM] The standards listed below that are labeled an "Adopted Standard" are also listed in Chapter 35, Part III, and are part of this code.

1. **Power doors.**
 - 1.1 UBC Standard 10-1, Power-operated Egress Doors
 - 1.2 UBC Standard 7-8, Horizontal Sliding Fire Doors Used in a Means of Egress
2. **Stairway numbering system.**
UBC Standard 10-2, Stairway Identification
3. **Hardware.**
4. **Smoke-containment systems.** *Adopted standard—ICBO ES AC 77, Acceptance Criteria for Smoke-Containment Systems Used with Fire-Resistive Elevator Hoistway Doors and Frames.*
UBC Standard 10-4, Panic Hardware

SECTION 1002 — DEFINITIONS

For the purpose of this chapter, certain terms are defined as follows:

AISLE ACCESSWAYS are that portion of an exit access that leads to an aisle.

EXIT. See Section 1005.1.

EXIT ACCESS. See Section 1004.1.

EXIT DISCHARGE. See Section 1006.1.

EXIT DOOR. See Section 1003.3.1.1.

MEANS OF EGRESS. See Section 1001.1.

MULTITHEATER COMPLEX is a building or portion thereof containing two or more motion picture auditoriums that are served by a common lobby.

PANIC HARDWARE is a door-latching assembly incorporating an unlatching device, the activating portion of which extends across at least one half the width of the door leaf on which it is installed.

PHOTOLUMINESCENT is the property of emitting light as the result of absorption of visible or invisible light, which continues for a length of time after excitation.

PRIVATE STAIRWAY is a stairway serving one tenant only.

PUBLIC WAY is any street, alley or similar parcel of land essentially unobstructed from the ground to the sky that is deeded, dedicated or otherwise permanently appropriated to the public for public use and having a clear width of not less than 10 feet (3048 mm).

SELF-LUMINOUS means powered continuously by a self-contained power source other than a battery or batteries, such as radioactive tritium gas. A self-luminous sign is independent of external power supplies or other energy for its operation.

SMOKE-PROTECTED ASSEMBLY SEATING is seating served by a means of egress system and is not subject to blockage by smoke accumulation within or under a structure.

SECTION 1003 — GENERAL

1003.1 Means of Egress. All portions of the means of egress shall comply with the applicable requirements of Section 1003.

NOTES:

1. *[For HCD 1 & HCD 1/AC] For the application to R Occupancies see Chapter 1 and Sections 101.17.9 for HCD 1 authority, 101.17.9.1 for HCD 1/AC authority, and Section 101.17.14 for SFM fire panic and safety.*
2. *[For HCD 1/AC] For accessibility requirements for covered multifamily dwellings, see Chapter 11A. HCD 1/AC does not adopt the Chapter 11 Uniform Building Code provisions listed in this chapter.*
3. *[For HCD 2] For application see Chapter 1, Section 101.17.10 for authority and Section 101.17.14 for SFM fire panic and safety.*
4. *[For HCD 2] For accessibility requirements regarding public use and public accommodations, see Chapter 11B.*

1003.2 System Design Requirements. The general design requirements specified in this section shall apply to all three elements of the means of egress system, in addition to those specific design requirements for the exit access, the exit and the exit discharge detailed elsewhere in this chapter.

1003.2.1 Use.

1003.2.1.1 General. The building official shall assign a use category as set forth in Table 10-A to all portions of a building. When an intended use is not listed in Table 10-A, the building official shall establish a use based on a listed use that most nearly resembles the intended use.

1003.2.1.2 Change in use. No change in use or occupancy shall be made to any existing building or structure unless the means of egress system is made to comply with the requirements of this chapter for the new use or occupancy. See Section 3405.

1003.2.2 Occupant load.

1003.2.2.1 General. The basis for the design of the means of egress system is the occupant load served by the various components of such system.

1003.2.2.2 Determination of occupant load. Occupant loads shall be determined in accordance with the requirements of this section.

1003.2.2.2.1 Areas to be included. In determining the occupant load, all portions of a building shall be presumed to be occupied at the same time.

[For SFM] In Group I, Division 1.1 Occupancies, any change in elevation of the floor in a hallway, corridor, exit passageway or exterior exit balcony serving nonambulatory persons shall be by means of a ramp.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. In Group R, Division 3 Occupancies and within individual dwelling units of Group R, Division 1 Occupancies.
2. Along aisles adjoining seating areas.

1003.2.7 Elevators or escalators. Elevators or escalators shall not be used as a required means of egress component.

1003.2.8 Means of egress identification.

1003.2.8.1 [For DSA/AC & SFM] Visual exit signs. For the purposes of Section 1003.2.8.1, the term "exit sign" shall mean those required signs that visually indicate the path of exit travel within the means of egress system.

1003.2.8.2 Where required. The path of exit travel to and within exits in a building shall be identified by exit signs conforming to the requirements of Section 1003.2.8. Exit signs shall be readily visible from any direction of approach. Exit signs shall be located as necessary to clearly indicate the direction of egress travel. No point shall be more than 100 feet (30 480 mm) from the nearest visible sign.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Main exterior exit doors that obviously and clearly are identifiable as exit doors need not have exit signs when approved by the building official.
2. Rooms or areas that require only one exit or exit access.
3. In Group R, Division 3 Occupancies and within individual units of Group R, Division 1 Occupancies.
4. Exits or exit access from rooms or areas with an occupant load of less than 50 where located within a Group I, Division 1.1, 1.2 or 2 Occupancy or a Group E, Division 3 day-care occupancy.

1003.2.8.3 Graphics. The color and design of lettering, arrows and other symbols on exit signs shall be in high contrast with their background. Exit signs shall have the word "EXIT" on the sign in block capital letters not less than 6 inches (152 mm) in height with a stroke of not less than 3/4 inch (19 mm). The word "EXIT" shall have letters having a width of not less than 2 inches (51 mm) except for the letter "I" and a minimum spacing between letters of not less than 3/8 inch (9.5 mm). Signs with lettering larger than the minimum dimensions established herein shall have the letter width, stroke and spacing in proportion to their height.

1003.2.8.4 Illumination. Exit signs shall be internally or externally illuminated. When the face of an exit sign is illuminated from an external source, it shall have an intensity of not less than 5 footcandles (54 lx) from either of two electric lamps. Internally illuminated signs shall provide equivalent luminance and be listed for the purpose.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Approved self-luminous signs that provide evenly illuminated letters that have a minimum luminance of 0.06 foot lambert (0.21 cd/m²).
2. [For SFM] Approved internally illuminated exit signs which use light-emitting diodes or electroluminescent lamps are not required to have two electric lamps.

1003.2.8.5 Power source. All exit signs shall be illuminated at all times. To ensure continued illumination for a duration of not less than 1 1/2 hours in case of primary power loss, the exit signs shall also be connected to an emergency electrical system provided from storage batteries, unit equipment or an on-site generator set, and the system shall be installed in accordance with the Electrical Code. For high-rise buildings, see Section 403.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Approved self-luminous signs that provide continuous illumination independent of an external power source.
2. [For SFM] The power supply for internally illuminated exit signs and exit path marking, which do not contain electric lamps, shall normally be provided by the premises' wiring system. In the event of its

failure, power shall be automatically provided from storage batteries or an on-site generator set and the system shall be installed in accordance with the California Electrical Code.

1003.2.8.6 [For DSA/AC & SFM] Tactile exit signage. For the purposes of Section 1003.2.8.6, the term "tactile exit signs" shall mean those required signs that comply with Section 1117B.5.1-B.

1003.2.8.6.1 [For DSA/AC & SFM] Where required. Tactile exit signs shall be required at the following locations:

1. Each grade-level exterior exit door shall be identified by a tactile exit with the word, "EXIT."
2. Each exit door that leads directly to a grade-level exterior exit by means of a stairway or ramp shall be identified by a tactile exit sign with the following words as appropriate:
 - A. "EXIT STAIR DOWN"
 - B. "EXIT RAMP DOWN"
 - C. "EXIT STAIR UP"
 - D. "EXIT RAMP UP"
3. Each exit door that leads directly to a grade-level exterior exit by means of an exit enclosure or an exit passageway shall be identified by a tactile exit sign with the words, "EXIT ROUTE."
4. Each exit access door from an interior room or area to a corridor or hallway that is required to have a visual exit sign, shall be identified by a tactile exit sign with the words, "EXIT ROUTE."
5. Each exit door through a horizontal exit shall be identified by a sign with the words, "TO EXIT."

1003.2.9 Means of egress illumination.

1003.2.9.1 General. Any time a building [for SFM] or portion of a building is occupied, the means of egress serving the occupied portion shall be illuminated at an intensity of not less than 1 foot-candle (10.76 lx) at the floor level.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. In Group R, Divisions 2.1.1, 2.2.1, 2.3.1, 6.1.1, 6.2.1 and 3 Occupancies and within individual units of Group R, Division 1 Occupancies.
2. In auditoriums, theaters, concert or opera halls, and similar assembly uses, the illumination at the floor level may be reduced during performances to not less than 0.2 footcandle (2.15 lx), provided that the required illumination be automatically restored upon activation of a premise's fire alarm system when such system is provided.
3. [For SFM] Sleeping rooms in Group I Occupancies, and sleeping rooms in Group R, Divisions 2.1, 2.2, 2.3, 6.1 and 6.2 Occupancies.

1003.2.9.2 Power supply. The power supply for means of egress illumination shall normally be provided by the premise's electrical supply. In the event of its failure, illumination shall be automatically provided from an emergency system for Group I, Divisions 1.1 and 1.2. [For SFM] Occupancies in rooms or areas requiring two or more exits or exit access doorways, or a combination thereof and Group R, Divisions 2.1 and 2.2 Occupancies and for all other occupancies where the means of egress system serves an occupant load of 100 or more. Such emergency systems shall be installed in accordance with the Electrical Code.

For high-rise buildings, see Section 403.

1003.2.10 Building accessibility. In addition to the requirements of this chapter, means of egress, which provide access to, or egress from, buildings for persons with disabilities, shall also comply with the requirements of Chapter 11.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. [For HCD 1/AC, DSA/AC] For housing accessibility, see Chapter 11A.
2. [For DSA/AC] For accessibility to public accommodations, commercial buildings and publicly funded housing, see Chapter 11B.

1003.3 Means of egress components. Doors, gates, stairways and ramps that are incorporated into the design of any portion of the means of egress system shall comply with the requirements of

than 15 pounds (66.72 N) is applied for two seconds to the panic bar or other door-latching hardware. The egress-control device shall deactivate within an approved time period not to exceed a total of 15 seconds. The time delay established for each egress-control device shall not be field adjustable.

5. Actuation of the panic bar or other door-latching hardware shall activate an audible signal at the door.

6. The unlatching shall not require more than one operation.

A sign shall be provided on the door located above and within 12 inches (305 mm) of the panic bar or other door-latching hardware reading:

“KEEP PUSHING. THIS DOOR WILL OPEN IN
_____ SECONDS. ALARM WILL SOUND”

Sign lettering shall be at least 1 inch (25 mm) in height and shall have a stroke of not less than 1/8 inch (3.2 mm).

Regardless of the means of deactivation, relocking of the egress-control device shall be by manual means only at the door.

L C
L C
L C
L C
L C
[For SFM & DSA/AC] A tactile sign shall also be provided in Braille and raised characters, which complies with Section 1117B.5.1-B.

1003.3.1.11 Safety glazing identification. Regardless of the occupant load served, glass doors shall conform to the requirements specified in Section 2406.

1003.3.2 Gates.

1003.3.2.1 General. Gates serving a means of egress system shall comply with the requirements of Section 1003.3.2.

1003.3.2.2 Detailed requirements. Gates used as a component in a means of egress system shall conform to the applicable requirements of Section 1003.3.1.

EXCEPTION: Gates surrounding stadiums may be of the horizontal sliding or swinging type and may exceed the 4-foot (1219 mm) maximum leaf width limitation.

1003.3.3 Stairways.

1003.3.3.1 General. Every stairway having two or more risers serving any building or portion thereof shall comply with the requirements of Section 1003.3.3. For the purposes of Section 1003.3.3, the term “stairway” shall include stairs, landings, handrails and guardrails as applicable. Where aisles in assembly rooms have steps, they shall comply with the requirements in Section 1004.3.2.

EXCEPTION: Stairs or ladders used only to attend equipment or window wells are exempt from the requirements of this section.

For the purpose of this chapter, the term “step” shall mean those portions of the means of egress achieving a change in elevation by means of a single riser. Individual steps shall comply with the detailed requirements of this chapter that specify applicability to steps.

1003.3.3.2 Width. The width of stairways shall be determined as specified in Section 1003.2.3, but such width shall not be less than 44 inches (1118 mm), except as specified herein and in Chapter 11. Stairways serving an occupant load less than 50 shall not be less than 36 inches (914 mm) in width. [For SFM] Stairways serving areas occupied by bed or litter patients in Group I, Division 1.1 Occupancies shall have a clear width of not less than 44 inches (1118 mm). There shall be no projections into the clear width to a height of 80 inches (2032 mm) above the walking surface.

L C
L C
L C
L C
L C
L C
L C

Handrails may project into the required width a distance of 3 1/2 inches (89 mm) from each side of a stairway. Stringers and other projections such as trim and similar decorative features may project into the required width 1 1/2 inches (38 mm) from each side.

1003.3.3.3 Rise and run. The rise of steps and stairs shall not be less than 4 inches (102 mm) nor more than 7 inches (178 mm). The greatest riser height within any flight of stairs shall not exceed the smallest by more than 3/8 inch (9.5 mm). Except as permitted in Sections 1003.3.3.8.1, 1003.3.3.8.2 and 1003.3.3.8.3, the run shall not be less than 11 inches (279 mm) as measured horizontally between the vertical planes of the furthestmost projection of adjacent treads or nosings. Stair treads shall be of uniform size and shape, except the largest tread run within any flight of stairs shall not exceed the smallest by more than 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Private steps and stairways serving an occupant load of less than 10 and stairways to unoccupied roofs may be constructed with an 8-inch-maximum (203 mm) rise and a 9-inch-minimum (229 mm) run.

2. Where the bottom or top riser adjoins a sloping public way, walk or driveway having an established grade (other than natural earth) and serving as a landing, the bottom or top riser may be reduced along the slope to less than 4 inches (102 mm) in height with the variation in height of the bottom or top riser not to exceed 1 unit vertical in 12 units horizontal (8.3% slope) of stairway width.

1003.3.3.4 Headroom. Every stairway shall have a headroom clearance of not less than 6 feet 8 inches (2032 mm). Such clearances shall be measured vertically from a plane parallel and tangent to the stairway tread nosings to the soffit or other construction above at all points.

1003.3.3.5 Landings. There shall be a floor or a landing at the top and bottom of each stairway or stair run. Every landing shall have a dimension measured in the direction of travel not less than the width of the stairway. Such dimension need not exceed 44 inches (1118 mm) where the stair has a straight run. At least one intermediate landing shall be provided for each 12 feet (3658 mm) of vertical stairway rise measured between the horizontal planes of adjacent landings. Landings shall be level except that exterior landings may have a slope not to exceed 1/4 unit vertical in 12 units horizontal (2% slope). For landings with adjoining doors, see Section 1003.3.1.7.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. In Group R, Division 3, and Group U Occupancies and within individual units of Group R, Division 1 Occupancies, such length need not exceed 36 inches (914 mm) where the stair has a straight run.

2. Stairs serving an unoccupied roof are exempt from these requirements.

1003.3.3.6 Handrails. Stairways shall have handrails on each side, and every stairway required to be more than 88 inches (2235 mm) in width shall be provided with not less than one intermediate handrail for each 88 inches (2235 mm) of required width. Intermediate handrails shall be spaced approximately equally across with the entire width of the stairway.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Stairways less than 44 inches (1118 mm) in width or stairways serving one individual dwelling unit in Group R, Division 1 or 3 Occupancy or a Group R, Division 3 congregate residence may have one handrail.

2. Private stairways 30 inches (762 mm) or less in height may have a handrail on one side only.

3. Stairways having less than four risers and serving one individual dwelling unit in Group R, Division 1 or 3, or a Group R, Division 3 congregate residence or Group U Occupancies need not have handrails.

The top of handrails and handrail extensions shall not be placed less than 34 inches (864 mm) nor more than 38 inches (965 mm) above landings and the nosing of treads. Handrails shall be continuous the full length of the stairs and at least one handrail shall extend in the direction of the stair run not less than 12 inches (305 mm) beyond the top riser nor less than 12 inches (305 mm) beyond the bottom riser. Ends shall be returned or shall have rounded terminations or bends.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Private stairways do not require handrail extensions.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Exit access for patient sleeping rooms, where an ante room is required, may pass through an intervening ante room.
2. Exit access for patient sleeping or treatment rooms within suites may pass through suite areas complying with Section 1007.5.9.

1007.5.11 [For SFM] Swing of patient room doors. Entrance doors to patients' bedrooms from corridors of Group I, Divisions 1.1 and 1.2 Occupancies shall not swing into the required width of corridors.

1007.5.12 [For SFM] Fences and gates. Grounds may be fenced and gates therein equipped with locks, provided safe dispersal areas are located not less than 50 feet (15 240 mm) from the buildings. Dispersal areas shall be sized to provide an area of not less than 3 square feet (0.279 m²) per ambulatory occupant and 20 square feet (1.86 m²) per nonambulatory occupant. Each safe dispersal area shall have a minimum of two exits. The aggregate clear width of exits from a safe dispersal area shall be determined on the basis of not less than one exit unit of 22 inches (559 mm) for each 500 persons to be accommodated, and no exit shall be less than 44 inches (1118 mm) in width. Gates shall not be installed across corridors or passageways leading to such dispersal areas unless they comply with exit requirements. Except in Group I, Division 3 Occupancies classified as detention facilities, keys to gate locks shall be provided in accordance with the Fire Code.

1007.5.13 Floor-level exit signs. Where exit signs are required by Section 1003.2.8.2, additional approved low-level exit signs which are internally or externally illuminated, photoluminescent or self-luminous, shall be provided in all interior corridors of Group I Occupancies.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Group I Occupancies which are provided with smoke barriers constructed in accordance with Section 308.2.2.

2. Group I, Division 3 Occupancies.

The bottom of the sign shall not be less than 6 inches (152 mm) or more than 8 inches (203 mm) above the floor level and shall indicate the path of exit travel. For exit and exit-access doors, the sign shall be on the door or adjacent to the door with the closest edge of the sign or marker within 4 inches (102 mm) of the door frame.

NOTE: Pursuant to Health and Safety Code Section 13143, this California amendment applies to all newly constructed buildings or structures subject to this section for which a building permit is issued (or construction commenced, where no building permit is issued) on or after January 1, 1989.

1007.6 Group R Occupancies.

1007.6.1 Hallways. Hallways in Group R, Divisions 1 and 6 Occupancies that serve an occupant load of 10 or more and Group R, Division 2 Occupancies serving a client occupant load of 7 or more shall comply with the requirements of Section 1004.3.4 for corridors.

1007.6.2 Floor-level exit signs. Where exit signs are required by Section 1003.2.8.2, additional approved low-level exit signs that are internally or externally illuminated, photoluminescent or self-luminous, shall be provided in all corridors serving guest rooms of hotels in Group R, Division 1 Occupancies.

The bottom of such sign shall not be less than 6 inches (152 mm) nor more than 8 inches (203 mm) above the floor level and shall indicate the path of exit travel. For exit and exit-access doors, the sign shall be on the door or adjacent to the door with the closest edge of the sign within 4 inches (102 mm) of the door frame.

1007.6.2.1 [For SFM] Floor-level exit signs. Where exit signs are required by Section 1003.2.8.2, additional approved low-level exit signs that are internally or externally illuminated, photoluminescent or self-luminous, shall be provided in all interior corridors serving Group R, Division 1 Occupancies.

The bottom of such sign shall not be less than 6 inches (152 mm) nor more than 8 inches (203 mm) above the floor level and shall indicate the path of exit travel. For exit and exit-access doors, the sign shall be on the door or adjacent to the door with the closest edge of the sign with 4 inches (102 mm) of the door frame.

NOTE: Pursuant to Health and Safety Code Section 17920.8, this California amendment applies to all newly constructed buildings or structures subject to this section for which a building permit is issued (or construction commenced, where no building permit is issued) on or after January 1, 1989.

1007.6.2.1.1 Path Marking. When exit signs are required by Chapter 10, in addition to approved floor-level exit signs, approved path marking shall be installed at floor level or no higher than 8 inches (203 mm) above the floor level in all interior rated exit corridors of unsprinklered Group R, Division 1 Occupancies. Such marking shall be continuous except as interrupted by doorways, corridors or other such architectural features in order to provide a visible delineation along the path of travel.

NOTE: Pursuant to Health and Safety Code Section 13143, the California amendments of this section shall apply to all newly constructed buildings or structures subject to this section for which a building permit is issued (or construction commenced, where no building permit is issued) on or after January 1, 1989.

1007.6.3 [For SFM] Group R, Division 2 Occupancies.

1007.6.3.1 Number of exits.

1007.6.3.1.1 Division 2 Occupancies shall have exits as may be required by Section 1005.3.3. Buildings of Division 2 Occupancies shall have a minimum of two exits.

EXCEPTION: Divisions 2.1.1 and 2.2.1 Occupancies which are constructed of not less than Type V, One-hour construction and which are provided with an automatic sprinklers system complying with Chapter 9 may have exits as required by Section 1005.3.3.

1007.6.3.1.2 Two enclosed exit stairways which are remotely located from each other shall be provided in Division 2.1 Occupancies housing nonambulatory clients above the first floor. Except as required by Section 1005.3.3, enclosed stairways which serve nonrated corridors may be of nonrated construction.

1007.6.3.2 Exit arrangements.

1007.6.3.2.1 Exiting through adjoining dwelling units shall not be permitted.

1007.6.3.2.2 In Divisions 2.1.1, 2.2.1 and 2.3.1 Occupancies which are of nonrated construction, bedrooms used by nonambulatory clients shall have access to at least one of the required exits which shall conform to one of the following:

Exits through a corridor/hallway or area and into a bedroom (in the immediate area) which has an exit directly to the exterior. Bedroom doors used as exits shall have exit signs complying with Section 1003.2.8.

Through a corridor/hallway (serving the sleeping area which exits directly to the exterior).

Direct exit from the bedroom to the exterior.

Exit through an adjoining bedroom which exits to the exterior.

1007.6.3.2.3 A means of exit shall not pass through kitchens, storerooms, closets or spaces used for similar purposes.

EXCEPTION: Kitchens which do not form separate rooms by construction.

The following California section replaces the corresponding model code section for applications specified by law for the Office of the State Fire Marshal.

1007.6.3.2.4 A means of exit shall not pass through more than one intervening room.

1007.6.3.3 Corridors/hallways.

1007.6.3.3.1 The minimum clear width of a corridor shall be as follows:

Division 2.1. Sixty inches (1524 mm) on floors housing nonambulatory clients.

EXCEPTION: Existing buildings reclassified to a Group R, Division 2.1 Occupancy, built prior to January 1, 1994, with existing corridors having a width of not less than 44 inches (1118 mm).

Forty-four inches (1118 mm) on floors housing only ambulatory clients.

Division 2.1.1. Thirty-six inches (914 mm) on floors housing clients.

Division 2.2. Forty-four inches (1118 mm) on floors housing clients.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Corridors serving an occupant load of 10 or less shall not be less than 36 inches (914 mm) in width.

2. Corridors serving ambulatory persons only and having an occupant load of 49 or less shall not be less than 36 inches (914 mm) in width.

Division 2.2.1. Thirty-six inches (914 mm) on floors housing clients.

Division 2.3. Sixty inches (1524 mm) on floors housing clients.

Division 2.3.1 Thirty-six inches (914 mm) on floors housing clients.

In Group R, Division 2.1 and Group R, Division 2.2.1 buildings provided with fire sprinklers throughout and which are required to have rated corridors, door closers need not be installed on doors to client sleeping rooms.

In Group R, Division 2.3 and Group R, Division 2.3.1 buildings, doors to client rooms shall be a self-closing, positive-latching 1³/₈ inch hollow wood door. Such doors shall be provided with a gasket so installed as to provide a seal where the door meets the stop on both sides and across the top. Doors shall be maintained self-closing or shall be automatic closing by actuation of a smoke detector in accordance with Section 713.

1007.6.3.3.2 In Divisions 2.1 and 2.1.1 Occupancies having smoke barriers, cross-corridor doors in corridors 6 feet (1829 mm) or less in width shall have, as a minimum, a door 36 inches (914 mm) in width.

Door closers are not required on doors to client sleeping rooms in rated corridors when the building is provided with automatic sprinklers throughout.

1007.6.3.3.3 In Divisions 2.1.1 and 2.2.1 Occupancies, hallways may be interrupted by intervening rooms.

1007.6.3.3.4 Changes in level. Changes in level up to 1/4 inch (6 mm) may be vertical and without edge treatment. Changes in level between 1/4 inch (6 mm) and 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) shall be beveled with a slope no greater than 1 unit vertical in 2 units horizontal (50% slope). Changes in level greater than 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) shall be accomplished by means of a ramp.

1007.6.3.3.5 Stairways. In Group I, Divisions 1.1 and 2.1, and Group R, Division 3 Occupancies that are reclassified as a Group R, Division 2.1.1 or 2.2.1 Occupancy, stairs may continue to use existing stairways (except for winding and spiral stairways which are not permitted as a required means of egress) provided the stairs have a maximum rise of 8 inches (203 mm) with a minimum

run of 9 inches (229 mm). The minimum stairway width may be 30 inches (762 mm).

1007.6.3.6 Floor separation. Group I, Divisions 1.1 and 2.1, and Group R, Division 3 Occupancies that are reclassified as Group R, Division 2.1.1 or 2.2.1 Occupancies shall be provided with a nonrated floor separation which will prevent smoke migration between floors. Such nonrated floor separations shall have equivalent construction of 1/2-inch (12.7 mm) gypsum wallboard on one side of the wall studs and shall be positive latching, smoke gasketed, and shall be automatic closing by smoke detection.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Occupancies with at least one exterior exit from floors occupied by clients.

2. Occupancies provided with automatic fire sprinkler systems complying with Chapter 9.

1007.6.3.7 [For SFM] Fences and gates. Grounds of Residential Care for the Elderly facilities serving Alzheimer clients may be fenced and gates therein equipped with locks, provided safe dispersal areas are located not less than 50 feet (15 240 mm) from the buildings. Dispersal areas shall be sized to provide an area of not less than 3 square feet (0.279 m²) per occupant. Gates shall not be installed across corridors or passageways leading to such dispersal areas unless they comply with exit requirements. See Section 1008 for exits from dispersal areas.

1007.6.3.8 [For SFM] Basement exits. One exit accessible to every room below grade shall lead directly to the exterior at grade level from the basement level.

1007.7 Special Hazards.

1007.7.1 Rooms containing fuel-fired equipment. All rooms containing a boiler, furnace, incinerator or other fuel-fired equipment shall be provided with access to two exits or exit-access doors when both of the following conditions exist:

- 1. The area of the room exceeds 500 square feet (46.45 m²), and
- 2. The largest piece of fuel-fired equipment exceeds 400,000 Btu per hour (117 228 W) input capacity.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. In Group R, Division 3 Occupancies.

2. If access to two exits or exit-access doors are required, one such access may be by a fixed ladder.

1007.7.2 Refrigeration machinery rooms.

1007.7.2.1 Access to exits. Machinery rooms larger than 1,000 square feet (92.9 m²) shall have access to not less than two exits as required in Section 1007.7.1.

1007.7.2.2 Travel distance. Travel distance shall be determined as specified in Section 1004.2.5, but all portions of machinery rooms shall be within 150 feet (45 720 mm) of an exit or exit-access doorway. Travel distance may be increased in accordance with Section 1004.2.5.

1007.7.2.3 Doors. Doors shall swing in the direction of exit travel, regardless of the occupant load served. Doors shall be tight-fitting and self-closing.

1007.7.3 Refrigerated rooms or spaces.

1007.7.3.1 Access to exits. Rooms or spaces having a floor area of 1,000 square feet (92.9 m²) or more, containing a refrigerant evaporator and maintained at a temperature below 68°F (20°C), shall have access to not less than two exits or exit-access doors.

1007.7.3.2 Travel distance. Travel distance shall be determined as specified in Section 1004.2.5, but all portions of the refrigerated room or space shall be within 150 feet (45 720 mm) of an exit or exit-access door where such rooms are not protected by an approved automatic sprinkler system. Travel distance may be in-

Chapter 11A HOUSING ACCESSIBILITY

SECTION 1101A [FOR HCD 1/AC] — SCOPE

The application of authority and scope of this chapter are referenced in Section 101.17.9. The provisions of Chapter 11A, applied through HCD 1/AC, are applicable to all covered multifamily dwellings except public use area, public accommodations and other areas which are subject to DSA/AC.

1101A.1 General. Buildings or portions of buildings shall be accessible to persons with disabilities as required by this chapter.

[For DSA/AC] Regulations adopting building standards necessary to implement, interpret or make specific the provisions of Government Code Section 12955.1 (d) shall be developed by the State Architect for public housing. See Section 101.17.11 for application of DSA/AC adopted provisions.

SECTION 1102A [FOR HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] — DEFINITIONS

For the purpose of this chapter, certain terms are defined as follows:

1102A.1-A ACCESSIBLE for covered multifamily dwellings is the public- or common-use areas of the building that can be approached, entered and used by individuals with physical disabilities. The phrase “readily accessible to and usable by” is synonymous with accessible.

ACCESSIBLE ROUTE OF TRAVEL is a continuous unobstructed path connecting all accessible elements and spaces in an accessible building or facility that can be negotiated by a person with a severe disability using a wheelchair, and that is also safe for and usable by persons with other disabilities.

ACCESSIBILITY is the combination of various elements in a building or area which allows access, circulation and the full use of the building and facilities by persons with physical disabilities.

ADAPTABLE DWELLING UNIT is an accessible dwelling unit within a covered multifamily building as designed with elements and spaces allowing the dwelling unit to be adapted or adjusted to accommodate the user. See Sections 1109A and 1112A.

ASSISTIVE DEVICE is an aid, tool or instrument used by persons with disabilities to assist in activities of daily living. Examples of assistive devices include tongs, knob-turners and oven-rack pusher/pullers.

AUTOMATIC DOOR is a door equipped with a power-operated mechanism and controls that open and close the door automatically upon receipt of a momentary actuating signal. The switch that begins the automatic cycle may be a photoelectric device, floor mat or manual switch.

1102A.2-B BATHROOM is, for the purposes of this chapter, a room which includes a water closet (toilet), lavatory (sink), and/or a bathtub and/or a shower. It does not include single-fixture facilities or those with only a water closet and lavatory. It does include a compartmented bathroom. A compartmented bathroom is one in which the fixtures are distributed among interconnected rooms. A compartmented bathroom is considered a single unit and is subject to the requirements for bathrooms for disabled persons.

BUILDING ENTRANCE ON AN ACCESSIBLE ROUTE is an accessible entrance to a building that is connected by an accessible route to public transportation stops, to parking or passenger loading zones, or to public streets or sidewalks, if available.

1102A.3-C COMMON-USE AREAS are private use areas within multifamily residential facilities where the uses of these areas are limited exclusively to owners, residents and their guests. The areas may be defined as rooms or spaces or elements inside or outside of a building.

COVERED MULTIFAMILY DWELLINGS are all dwelling units in buildings consisting of three or more dwelling units or four or more condominium units. Covered Multifamily Dwellings include dwelling units listed in Section 101.17.9. Dwelling units within a single structure separated by firewalls do not constitute separate buildings.

[For DSA/AC] NOTE: For buildings and complexes containing publicly funded dwelling units, see Section 1111B.5

CROSS SLOPE is the slope that is perpendicular to the direction of travel.

CURB CUT is an interruption of a curb at a pedestrian way, which separates surfaces that are substantially at the same elevation.

CURB RAMP is a sloping pedestrian way, intended for pedestrian traffic, which provides access between a walk or sidewalk to a surface located above or below an adjacent curb face.

1102A.4-D DETECTABLE WARNING is a standardized surface or feature built into or applied to walking surfaces or other elements to warn visually impaired persons of hazards in the path of travel. Only approved DSA/AC detectable warning products and directional surfaces shall be installed as provided in the California Code of Regulations (CCR), Title 24, Part 1, Articles 2, 3 and 4. Refer to CCR Title 24, Part 12, Chapter 12-11A and B, for building and facility access specifications for product approval for detectable warning products and directional surfaces.

[For DSA/AC] NOTE: Detectable warning products and directional surfaces installed after January 1, 2001, shall be evaluated by an independent entity, selected by the Department of General Services, Division of the State Architect-Access Compliance, for all occupancies, including transportation and other outdoor environments, except that when products and surfaces are for use in residential housing, evaluation shall be in consultation with the Department of Housing and Community Development. See Government Code Section 4460.

DWELLING UNIT is a single unit of residence for a family of one or more persons. Examples of dwelling units covered by this chapter include condominiums, an apartment unit within an apartment building, and other types of dwellings in which sleeping accommodations are provided but toileting or cooking facilities are shared by occupants of more than one room or portion of the dwelling. Examples of the latter include dormitory rooms and sleeping accommodations in shelters intended for occupancy as residences for homeless persons.

1102A.5-E EQUIVALENT FACILITATION is an alternate means of complying with the literal requirements of these standards and specifications that provides access in terms of the purpose of these standards and specifications.

NOTE: 1. See Section 101.2, Purpose.

2. In determining equivalent facilitation, consideration shall be given to means that provide for the maximum independence of persons with disabilities while presenting the least risk of harm, injury or other hazard to such persons or others.

1102A.6-F FACILITY (or FACILITIES) is a building, structure, room, site, complex or any portion thereof, that is built, altered, improved or developed to serve a particular purpose.

1102A.7-G GRAB BAR is a bar for the purpose of being grasped by the hand for support.

C
A
L
I
F
O
R
N
I
A
B
U
I
L
D
I
N
G
C
O
D
E

GRADE. See Chapter 2, Section 208-G.

GROUND FLOOR is the floor of a building with a building entrance on an accessible route. A building may have one or more ground floors. Where the first floor containing dwelling units in a building is above grade, all units on that floor must be served by a building entrance on an accessible route. This floor will be considered to be a ground floor.

1102A.8-H HANDRAIL is a device to be used as a hand hold.

1102A.9-I INDEPENDENT ENTITY. See Chapter 2, Section 210-I.

INTERNATIONAL SYMBOL OF ACCESSIBILITY is that symbol adopted by Rehabilitation International's 11th World Congress for the purpose of indicating that buildings and facilities are accessible to persons with disabilities. See Chapter 11B, Figure 11B-6.

1102A.10-J (No definitions)

1102A.11-K KICK PLATE is an abrasion-resistant plate affixed to the bottom portion of a door to prevent a trap condition and protect its surface.

1102A.12-L LEVEL AREA is a specified surface that does not have a slope in any direction exceeding $\frac{1}{4}$ inch (6.4 mm) in 1 foot (305 mm) from the horizontal (2.083 percent gradient).

LIFT, SPECIAL ACCESS. See "special access lifts."

1102A.13-M MARKED CROSSING is a crosswalk or other identified path intended for pedestrian use in crossing a vehicular way.

MULTISTORY DWELLING UNIT is a dwelling unit with finished living space located on one floor and the floor or floors immediately above or below it.

1102A.14-N NEWLY CONSTRUCTED is a building that has never before been used or occupied for any purpose.

NOSE, NOSING, is that portion of a tread projecting beyond the face of the riser immediately below.

1102A.15-O OPEN RISER is the air space between a tread projecting beyond the face of the riser immediately below.

1102A.16-P PASSAGE DOOR is a door other than an exit door through which persons may traverse.

PEDESTRIAN is an individual who moves in walking areas with or without the use of walking-assistive devices such as crutches, leg braces, wheelchairs, etc.

PEDESTRIAN RAMP is a sloping path of travel intended for pedestrian traffic and as differentiated from a curb ramp.

PEDESTRIAN WAY is a route by which a pedestrian may pass.

PERSON WITH DISABILITY is an individual who has a physical impairment, including impaired sensory, manual or speaking abilities, that results in a functional limitation in gaining access to and using a building or facility.

PERSONS WITH PHYSICAL DISABILITIES means, as with respect to a person, a physical or mental impairment which substantially limits one or more major life activities, a record of such an impairment, or being regarded as having such an impairment. This term does not include current, illegal use of or addiction to a controlled substance. For purposes of these guidelines, an individual shall not be considered to have a physical disability solely because that individual is a transvestite. As used in this definition "physical or mental impairment" includes:

Impairments which affect ambulation due to cerebral palsy, poliomyelitis, spinal cord injury, amputation, arthritis, cardiac

and pulmonary conditions, and other conditions or diseases which reduce mobility, including aging. Any physiological disorder or condition, cosmetic disfigurement, or anatomical loss affecting one or more of the following body systems: neurological; musculoskeletal; special sense organs; respiratory, including speech organs; cardiovascular; reproductive; digestive; genitourinary; hemic and lymphatic; skin; and endocrine; or

Any mental or psychological disorder, such as mental retardation, organic brain syndrome, emotional or mental illness, and specific learning disabilities. The term "physical or mental impairment" includes, but is not limited to, such diseases and conditions as orthopedic, visual, speech and hearing impairments; cerebral palsy; autism; epilepsy; muscular dystrophy; multiple sclerosis; cancer; heart disease; diabetes; human immunodeficiency virus infection; mental retardation; emotional illness; drug addiction (other than addiction caused by current, illegal use of a controlled substance) and alcoholism. These guidelines are designed to make units accessible or adaptable for people with physical disabilities.

"Major life activities" means functions such as caring for one's self, performing manual tasks, walking, seeing, hearing, speaking, breathing, learning and working.

"Has a record of such an impairment" means the person has a history of, or has been misclassified as having, a mental or physical impairment that substantially limits one or more major life activities.

"Is regarded as having an impairment" means:

The person has a physical or mental impairment that does not substantially limit one or more major life activities but that is treated by another person as constituting such a limitation:

The person has a physical or mental impairment that substantially limits one or more major life activities only as a result of the attitudes of others toward such impairment; or

The person has none of the impairments defined in Section 1102A.16-P but is treated by another person as having such impairment.

POWDER ROOM is a room containing only a water closet (toilet) and lavatory (sink).

PRIMARY ENTRY is the principal entrance through which most people enter the building, as designated by the building official.

PRIMARY ENTRY LEVEL is the floor or level of the building on which the primary entry is located.

PUBLIC-USE AREAS means interior or exterior rooms or spaces of a building that are made available to the general public and does not include Common Use Areas as defined in Section 1102A.3-C. Public Use Areas may be provided at a building that is privately or publicly owned.

1102A.17-Q (No definitions)

1102A.18-R RAMP. See "Pedestrian Ramp," Section 1102A.16-P.

[For DSA/AC] **RECOMMENDED.** See "Recommend," Chapter 2, Section 202.

RISER is the vertical distance from the top of a tread to the top of the next higher tread.

1102A.19-S SLEEPING ACCOMMODATIONS are rooms in which people may sleep; for example, dormitory and hotel or motel guestrooms or suites.

SLOPE is, for the purpose of covered multifamily buildings, the relative steepness of the land between two points and is calculated

as follows: The horizontal distance and elevation change between the two points (e.g., an entrance and a passenger loading zone). The difference in elevation is divided by the distance and the resulting fraction is multiplied by 100 to obtain the percentage of slope. For example: if a principal entrance is 10 feet (3048 mm) from a passenger loading zone, and the principal entrance is raised 1 foot (305 mm) higher than the passenger loading zone, then the slope is $\frac{1}{10} \times 100 = 10$ percent.

SPECIAL ACCESS LIFT is a hoisting and lowering mechanism equipped with a car or platform, or support which serves two landings of a building or structure and is designed to carry a passenger or passengers and (or) luggage or other material a vertical distance as may be allowed by Section 1110A.2.

STAIR RAILING is a vertical barrier constructed along the open side or sides of stairways and as intermediate stair rails where required on wide stairways.

1102A.20-T TOEBOARD is a vertical barrier erected along the open edges of floor openings or floor holes, platforms and runways.

TOWNHOUSE is a multistory dwelling unit.

TREAD is the horizontal member of a step.

TREADDEPTH is the horizontal distance from front to back of tread, including nosing when used.

TREAD RUN is the horizontal distance from the leading edge of a tread to the leading edge of an adjacent tread.

1102A.21-U (No definitions)

1102A.22-V VEHICULAR OR PEDESTRIAN ARRIVAL POINTS are public or resident parking areas, public transportation stops, passenger loading zones, and public streets or sidewalks.

1102A.23-W WALK is a surfaced pedestrian way not located contiguous to a street used by the public. (See definition for "sidewalk.")

WHEELCHAIR is a chair mounted on wheels to be propelled by its occupant manually or with the aid of electric power, of a size and configuration conforming to the recognized standard models of the trade.

WHEELCHAIR OCCUPANT OR WHEELCHAIR USER is an individual who, due to a physical impairment or disability, utilizes a wheelchair for mobility.

1102A.24-X (No definitions)

1102A.25-Y (No definitions)

1102A.26-Z (No definitions)

SECTION 1103A [FOR HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] — BUILDING ACCESSIBILITY

1103A.1 [For HCD 1/AC] Where Required.

1103A.1.1 [For HCD 1/AC] General. Accessibility to buildings, or portions of buildings, and facilities shall be provided for all occupancy classifications identified in Section 101.17.9 or 101.17.11 except as modified by this chapter.

SECTION 1104A [FOR HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] — GROUP U OCCUPANCIES

1104A.1 [For HCD 1/AC] General. Group U, Division 1 private garages which are accessory to dwelling units required to be adaptable shall be accessible.

EXCEPTION: A private garage which serves a single covered multifamily dwelling unit is an accessible garage if a person with a disability can exit the dwelling unit's accessible entry door and enter the garage from the driveway.

SECTION 1105A [FOR HCD 1/AC] — GROUP R OCCUPANCIES

1105A.1 [For HCD 1/AC] General. In Group R Occupancies that are covered multifamily dwellings shall be accessible as provided in this chapter. Public-use and common-use areas serving adaptable dwelling units shall be accessible.

EXCEPTION: Multistory dwelling units in nonelevator buildings are not subject to these requirements because, in such cases, there is no ground-floor unit.

SECTION 1106A [FOR HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] — DOOR SIGNAL DEVICES

1106A.1 [For HCD 1/AC] General. Every primary entrance to a dwelling unit in buildings containing three or more dwelling units shall be provided with a door buzzer, bell, chime or equivalent installation, mounted a maximum of 48 inches (1219 mm) above the floor, connected to permanent wiring.

SECTION 1107A [FOR HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] — DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION

1107A.1 General.

1107A.1.1 [For HCD 1/AC] When accessibility is required, it shall be designed and constructed as provided in Chapters 11A and 30 of this building code with California amendments.

1107A.1.2 [For DSA/AC] When accessibility is required, for publicly funded construction of housing, it shall be designed and constructed as provided in Chapters 11A, 11B and 30 of this building code with California amendments.

1107A.2 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] Accessible Route of Travel.

1107A.2.1 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] When a building, or portion of a building, is required to be accessible or adaptable, an accessible route of travel shall be provided to all portions of the building, to accessible building entrances and between the building and the public way. Except within an individual dwelling unit, an accessible route of travel shall not pass through kitchens, storage rooms, restrooms, closets or other spaces used for similar purposes. At least one accessible route within the boundary of the site shall be provided from public transportation stops, accessible parking and accessible passenger loading zones, and public streets or sidewalks to the accessible building entrance they serve. The accessible route shall, to the maximum extent feasible, coincide with the route for the general public. At least one accessible route shall connect accessible buildings, facilities, elements and spaces that are on the same site. At least one accessible route shall connect accessible building or facility entrances with all accessible spaces and elements and with all accessible dwelling units within the building or facility. An accessible route shall connect at least one accessible entrance of each accessible dwelling unit with those exterior and interior spaces and facilities that serve the accessible dwelling unit.

1107A.3 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] Multiple Accessible Routes. Where more than one route of travel is provided, all routes shall be accessible. [For DSA/AC] See Section 114B.1.2.

EXCEPTION: Where an elevator is provided for vertical access, only one elevator is required. Where more than one elevator is provided, all elevators shall be accessible.

1107A.4 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC w/o Except. 1] Pedestrian Way Width. All walks, sidewalks, halls, corridors, aisles and other spaces that are part of an accessible route shall provide a minimum clear width of 48 inches (1219 mm), except at doors.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Covered multifamily dwelling units shall provide a minimum clear width of 36 inches (914 mm), except at doors.

2. For sidewalks or walks serving individual dwelling units in covered multifamily buildings, see Section 1120A.6.

1107A.5 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] Ground Floors Above Grade. When the first floor containing one or more covered dwelling units is a floor above grade, all units must be served by an accessible route.

EXCEPTION: In multistory dwelling units, i.e., townhouse-type construction, access is not required for buildings without elevators. In multistory dwelling units in buildings with elevators, the story of the unit that is served by the building elevator is the primary entry to the unit. The primary floor shall contain a bathroom or powder room usable to a person in a wheelchair.

1107A.6 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] Participation Areas. Access shall be provided to elements listed in Section 1104B.4.3, Participation Areas.

1107A.7 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] Headroom Clearance. Walks, halls, corridors, passageways, aisles and other circulation spaces shall have 80 inches (2032 mm) minimum clear headroom. If vertical clearance of an area adjoining an accessible route is reduced to less than 80 inches (2032 mm) nominal dimension, a guardrail or other barrier having its leading edge at or below 27 inches (686 mm) above the finished floor shall be provided.

1107A.8 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] Changes Greater than One-half Inch. When an accessible route has changes in level greater than 1/2 inch (12.7 mm), then a curb ramp, ramp, elevator or special access lift shall be provided. Stairs shall not be part of an accessible route.

1107A.9 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] Emergency Egress. Accessible routes serving any accessible space or element shall also serve as a means of egress for emergencies or connect to an accessible place of refuge. Such accessible routes and places of refuge shall comply with the requirements established by the enforcement authority having jurisdiction.

1107A.10 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] Primary Entry Access. Covered multifamily buildings shall comply with Section 1119A.

1107A.11 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] Separate Ground-floor Unit Entrances. When a ground-floor unit of a building has a separate entrance, each such ground-floor unit shall be served by an accessible route, except for any unit where the terrain or unusual characteristics of the site prohibit the provision of an accessible route to the entrance of that unit.

1107A.12 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] Multiple Entrances. Only one entrance to covered multifamily buildings is required to be accessible to any one ground floor of a building, except in cases where an individual dwelling unit has a separate exterior entrance or where the building contains clusters of dwelling units with each cluster sharing a different exterior entrance. In these cases, more than one entrance may be required to be accessible, as determined by analysis of the site. In every case, the accessible en-

trance shall be on an accessible route to the covered dwelling units it serves.

1107A.13 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] Site Impracticality.

1107A.13.1 [For HCD 1/AC] General. Covered multifamily dwellings with elevators shall be designed and constructed to provide at least one accessible entrance on an accessible route, regardless of terrain or unusual characteristics of the site. Covered multifamily dwellings without elevators shall be designed and constructed to provide at least one accessible entrance on an accessible route unless terrain or unusual characteristics of the site prevent an accessible route based on the conditions listed below.

1107A.13.2 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] Accessible entrance. Regardless of site considerations described in Section 1119A, an accessible entrance on an accessible route is practical when there is an elevator connecting the parking area with the dwelling units on a ground floor. (In this case, those dwelling units on the ground floor served by an elevator, and at least one of each type of public- and common-use areas, would be subject to these requirements.)

1107A.13.3 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] Elevator building. When a building elevator or elevators are provided as a means of access to dwelling units other than dwelling units on a ground floor, then the building is an elevator building. All dwelling units become covered multifamily dwelling units in that building. The elevator in that building must provide accessibility to all dwelling units in the building, regardless of the slope of the natural terrain.

1107A.13.4 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] Elevated walkway. When an elevated walkway is planned between a building entrance and a vehicular or pedestrian arrival point, and the planned walkway has a slope no greater than 10 percent (1 unit vertical in 10 units horizontal), the floor being served by the elevated walkway becomes a ground floor and accessibility to all covered multifamily dwellings on that ground floor is required.

1107A.13.5 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] Slope of finished grade. If the slope of the finished grade between covered multifamily dwellings and a public- or common-use facility (including parking) exceeds 1 unit vertical in 12 units horizontal (8.33% slope), or where other physical barriers (natural or artificial) or legal restrictions, all of which are outside the control of the owner, prevent the installation of an accessible route of travel, an acceptable alternative is to provide access via a vehicular route, provided necessary site provisions such as parking spaces and curb ramps are provided at the public- or common-use facility.

1107A.14 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] Signs. See Section 1117A.3.

1107A.15 Adaptable Dwelling Units.

1107A.15.1 [For HCD 1/AC] Dwelling units shall be considered adaptable when they comply with the appropriate provisions of adaptability contained in Chapter 10 and this chapter.

1107A.15.2 [For DSA/AC] Publicly funded dwelling units shall be considered adaptable when they comply with the appropriate provisions of adaptability contained in Chapters 10, 11B and this chapter.

SECTION 1108A [FOR SFM & DSA/AC] — EGRESS AND AREAS OF REFUGE

1108A.1 [For SFM & DSA/AC] Means of Egress.

1108A.1.1 [For SFM & DSA/AC] General. All required accessible spaces shall be provided with not less than one accessible means of egress. When more than one exit is required from any accessible space, each accessible portion of the space shall be

served by not less than two accessible means of egress. The maximum travel distance from any accessible space to an area of refuge shall not exceed the travel distance set forth in Chapter 10.

Each accessible means of egress shall be continuous from each required accessible occupied area to a public way and shall include accessible routes, ramps, exit stairs, elevators, horizontal exits or smoke barriers.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Areas for evacuation assistance are not required in buildings or facilities having a supervised automatic sprinkler system.

2. Areas for evacuation assistance are not required in alterations of existing buildings.

NOTE: This section is also adopted by the Division of the State Architect, Access Compliance, for buildings not regulated by the State Fire Marshal.

1108A.2 [For SFM & DSA/AC] Emergency Warning Systems/Accessibility Requirements. Emergency warning systems as part of the fire-alarm system shall be designed and installed in accordance with NFPA 72 as amended in Chapter 35.

SECTION 1109A [FOR HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] — FACILITY ACCESSIBILITY

1109A.1 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] General. When buildings are required to be accessible, building facilities shall be accessible as provided in this section. Where specific floors of a building are required to be accessible, the requirements shall apply only to the facilities located on accessible floors. Doors and openings shall comply with the requirements of Section 1120A.

EXCEPTION: In covered multifamily dwelling units, except for primary entrances and required exits, doors and openings within units shall provide a minimum of 32 inches (813 mm) nominal clear space, measured between the face of the door and the stop, when the door is in the 90-degree open position to permit the passage of a disabled person in a wheelchair. A 34-inch (864 mm) door is acceptable. The nominal 32-inch (813 mm) clear opening provided by a standard 6-foot (1829 mm) sliding patio door assembly is acceptable. Site access to the primary entry shall be as provided for in this section.

1109A.2 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] Bathing and Toilet Facilities.

1109A.2.1 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] Bathing facilities. See Tables 1109A.2-1 and 1109A.2-2 for complying bathrooms.

1109A.2.2 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] Only one bathroom in accessible dwelling units need comply with the requirements for physically disabled persons. See Table 1109A.2-2.

1109A.2.3 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] If a developer desires to provide requirements for physically disabled persons in all bathrooms, use Table 1109A.2-1.

1109A.2.4 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] If a developer desires to provide requirements for physically disabled persons in only one bathroom, use Table 1109A.2-2.

1109A.2.4.1 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] In addition to the requirements listed in Table 1109A.2-2, all bathrooms shall conform to the following general accessibility requirements:

1. Title 24, Part 3, California Electrical Code requirements for usable light switches, electrical outlets, thermostats and other environmental controls.
2. Minimum 36-inch wide accessible route within each bathroom.
3. General door widths and strike side clearance consistent with sections 1109A.1 and 1120A.

4. Wall reinforcement for future grab bar installations consistent with Section 1109A.

1109A.3 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] Water Closets. Water closets in bathrooms required to be accessible shall conform to the provisions of this section. The water closet shall be located in a space a minimum of 36 inches (914 mm) in clear width with 48 inches (1219 mm) minimum clear space provided in front of the water closet. This space may include maneuverable space under a lavatory, if provided, arranged so as not to impede access. The minimum height of water closet seats shall be 15 inches (381 mm) above the floor.

EXCEPTION: In covered multifamily dwelling units, the water closet may be located in a space 48 inches (1219 mm) in clear width with 36 inches (914 mm) of clear space provided in front of the water closet.

1109A.3.1 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] Controls. Water closet controls for the flush valves shall be mounted on the wide side of toilet areas, no more than 44 inches (1118 mm) above the floor. The force required to activate controls shall be no greater than 5-pound force (lbf) (22.2 N).

1109A.4 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] Lavatories, Mirrors and Towel Fixtures. At least one accessible lavatory shall be provided within any toilet facility. Where mirrors and towel fixtures are provided at least one of each shall be accessible.

1109A.4.1 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] Lavatories. See Tables 1109A.2-1 and 1109A.2-2.

1109A.4.2 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] Plumbing protection. Hot water and drain pipes accessible under lavatories shall be insulated or otherwise covered. There shall be no sharp or abrasive surfaces under lavatories.

1109A.4.3 [HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] Faucet controls. Faucet controls and operation mechanisms shall be operable with one hand and shall not require tight grasping, pinching or twisting of the wrist.

The force required to activate controls shall be no greater than 5 pound force (lbf) (22.2 N). Lever operated, push-type and electronically controlled mechanisms are examples of acceptable designs. Self-closing valves are allowed if the faucet remains open for at least 10 seconds.

1109A.5 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] Fixtures in Adaptable Dwelling Units. Grab bars need not be installed in either a bathing or toilet facility within an adaptable dwelling unit provided all structural reinforcements for future grab bar installation are provided in the appropriate locations in the adjoining walls. The reinforcement shall be of sufficient length to permit the installation of grab bars as specified. The reinforced wall shall be capable of supporting a load of at least 250 pounds (112 N).

1109A.6 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] Toilet. Where the toilet is not placed adjacent to a side wall, the bathroom shall have provisions for installation of floor-mounted, foldaway or similar alternative grab bars. Where the powder room (a room with a toilet and sink) is the only toilet facility located on an accessible level of a multistory dwelling unit, it shall comply with the requirement for reinforced walls for grab bars.

Where the toilet is placed adjacent to a side wall, reinforcement shall be installed on both sides or one side and the back. If reinforcement is installed at the back it shall be installed between 32 inches (813 mm) and 38 inches (965 mm) above the floor. The grab bar reinforcement shall be a minimum of 6 inches (152 mm) nominal in height. The backing shall be a minimum of 40 inches (1016 mm) in length.

Reinforcement installed at the side of the toilet shall be installed 32 inches to 38 inches (813 mm to 965 mm) above the floor. The reinforcement shall be installed a maximum of 12 inches (305 mm) from the rear wall and shall extend a minimum of 26 inches (660 mm) in front of the water closet stool. The grab bar reinforcement shall be a minimum of 6 inches (152 mm) nominal in height.

1109A.7 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] Bathtub. A bathtub may be installed without surrounding walls provided reinforced areas are provided for installation of floor-mounted grab bars.

Where a tub is installed with surrounding walls, grab bar reinforcement shall be installed on each end of the bathtub, 32 inches to 38 inches (813 mm to 965 mm) above the floor, extending a minimum of 24 inches (610 mm) aligned with the front edge of the bathtub toward the back wall of the bathtub. The grab bar reinforcement shall be a minimum of 6 inches (152 mm) nominal in height.

Grab bar reinforcement shall be installed on the back wall of the bathtub commencing a maximum of 6 inches (152 mm) above the bathtub rim and extending upward to a point a minimum of 38 inches (965 mm) above the floor. The grab bar backing shall be installed horizontally a length to permit the installation of a 48-inch (1219 mm) grab bar with each end a maximum of 6 inches (152 mm) from the end walls of the bathtub. The grab bar reinforcement shall be a minimum of 6 inches (152 mm) nominal in height.

1109A.8 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] Shower Stalls. Glass-walled shower stalls shall provide reinforcement for installation of floor-mounted grab bars. Reinforcement for installation of ceiling-mounted grab bars is permitted.

Grab bar reinforcement shall be installed continuous in the walls of adaptable showers 32 inches to 38 inches (813 mm to 965 mm) above the floor. The grab bar reinforcement shall be a minimum of 6 inches (152 mm) nominal in height.

TABLE 1109A.2-1
Use this table when all bathrooms are complying bathrooms.

1.	Bathroom entrance doorways shall have an 18-inch (457 mm) clear space to the side of the strike edge of the door on the swing side of the door.
2.	Sufficient maneuvering space shall be provided for a person using a wheelchair or other mobility aid to enter and close the door, use the fixtures, reopen the door and exit. Doors may swing into the clear space at any fixture if the maneuvering space is provided. Maneuvering spaces may include any kneespace or toespace available below bathroom fixtures.
3.	Where the door swings into the bathroom, there shall be a clear space [approximately 30 inches by 48 inches (762 mm by 1219 mm)] within the room to position a wheelchair or other mobility aid clear of the path of the door as it is closed and to permit use of fixtures.
4.	There shall be a minimum clear space 48 inches parallel by 30 inches perpendicular (1219 mm by 762 mm) to the side of a bathtub or bathtub-shower combination (measured from the foot of the bathtub) to provide for the maneuvering of a wheelchair and transfer to and from the bathing facilities, which may include the maneuverable area under the lavatory. EXCEPTION: Prior to July 1, 1994, condominium dwelling units may provide a minimum clear space 30 inches parallel by 48 inches perpendicular (762 mm by 1219 mm) to the side of a bathtub or bathtub-shower combination.
4.1.	A shower spray unit is not required in bathtubs.
5.	When a shower stall is provided in an accessible dwelling unit, at least one shower stall shall measure at least 42 inches wide by 48 inches (1067 mm by 1219 mm) deep with an entrance opening of at least 36 inches (914 mm). When a threshold (a recessed drop) is used, it shall be a maximum of 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) in height and have a beveled or sloped angle not exceeding 45 degrees from the horizontal. Maximum slope of the shower floor shall be 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) per foot in any direction and shall slope toward the rear to a drain located within 6 inches (152 mm) of the rear wall. The floor surfaces shall be of Carborundum or grit-faced tile or of material providing equivalent slip resistance.
5.1	Doors and panels of shower and bathtub enclosures shall be substantially constructed from approved, shatter-resistant materials. Hinged shower doors shall open outward. Glazing used in doors and panels of shower and bathtub enclosures shall be fully tempered, laminated safety glass or approved plastic. When glass is used, it shall have minimum thickness of not less than 1/8 inch (3 mm) when fully tempered, or 1/4 inch (6 mm) when laminated, and shall pass the test requirement of this part, Chapter 24 Glass and Glazing. Plastics used in doors and panels of showers and bathtub enclosures shall be of a shatter-resistant type.
6.	Walls must be reinforced to support grab bars as required by Section 1109A.5.
7.	Space requirements for the installation of water closets shall be as specified in Section 1109A.3.
8.	Structural reinforcements for future grab bar installation shall be as specified in Section 1109A.5.
9.	Vanities and lavatories shall be installed with the centerline of the fixture a minimum of 18 inches (457 mm) horizontally from an adjoining wall or fixture. The top of the fixture rim shall be a maximum of 34 inches (864 mm) above the finished floor. Cabinets under lavatories are acceptable provided the bathroom has space to allow a parallel approach by a person in a wheelchair and the lavatory cabinets are designed with adaptable knee space. Knee space shall be provided as follows: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The knee space shall be at least 30 inches (762 mm) wide and 8 inches deep (203 mm). 2. The knee space shall be at least 29 inches (737 mm) high at the front face and reducing to not less than 27 inches (686 mm) at a point 8 inches (203 mm) back from the front edge. 3. The knee space required in this section shall be provided by one of the following: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> A. The space beneath the lavatory is left clear and unobstructed. B. Any cabinet beneath the lavatory is removable without the use of specialized knowledge or specialized tools or, C. Doors to the cabinet beneath the lavatory are removable or openable to provide the required unobstructed knee space. <p>Toe space shall be provided as follows:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Shall be at least 30 inches (762 mm) wide and centered on the lavatory. 2. Shall be at least 17 inches (432 mm) deep, measured from the front edge. 3. Shall be at least 9 inches (229 mm) high from the floor. <p>In each such case, the finish floor beneath the lavatory shall be extended to the back of the wall.</p>

reopen a car door and adjacent hoistway door in case the car door is obstructed while closing.

This reopening device shall also be capable of sensing an object or person in the path of a closing door without requiring contact for activation at a nominal 5 inches and 29 inches (127 mm and 737 mm) above the floor.

Door-reopening devices shall remain effective for a period of not less than 20 seconds.

After such an interval, the doors may close in accordance with the requirements of ANSI 17.1-86, the American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME) document ASME 17.1-1990.

1110A.1.5 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] Hall call. The minimum acceptable time from notification that a car is answering a call (lantern and audible signal) until the doors of the car start to close shall be calculated by the following equation:

$$T = D / (1.5 \text{ ft/s}) \text{ or } T = D / (445 \text{ mm/s})$$

Where *T* is the total time in seconds and *D* is the distance from a point in the lobby or landing area 60 inches (1524 mm) directly in front of the farthest call button controlling that car to the centerline of its hoistway door (see Figure 11A-C). For cars with in-car lanterns, *T* begins when the lantern is visible from the vicinity of hall call buttons and an audible signal is sounded.

1110A.1.6 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] Car call. The minimum acceptable time for doors to remain fully open shall not be less than five seconds.

1110A.1.7 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] Car inside. The car inside shall allow for the turning of a wheelchair. The minimum clear distance between walls or between wall and door, excluding return panels, shall not be less than 80 inches by 54 inches (2032 mm by 1372 mm) for center-opening doors, and 68 inches by 54 inches (1727 mm by 1372 mm) for side-slide opening doors. See Figure 11A-A. Minimum distance from wall to return panel shall not be less than 51 inches (1295 mm).

Elevator floor buttons shall be within 4 feet 6 inches (1372 mm) above the finish floor for side approach and 48 inches (1219 mm) for front approach. Except for photoelectric tube bypass switches, emergency controls, including the emergency stop and alarm, shall be grouped in or adjacent to the bottom of the panel and shall be no lower than 2 feet 11 inches (889 mm) from the floor. For multiple controls only, one set must comply with these height requirements. Floor buttons shall be provided with visual indicators to show when each call is registered. The visual indicators shall be extinguished when each call is answered. The emergency telephone handset shall be positioned no higher than 4 feet (1219 mm) above the floor, and the handset cord shall be a minimum of 2 feet 5 inches (737 mm) in length. If the telephone system is located in a closed compartment, the compartment door hardware shall be lever type conforming to the provisions of Section 1004.3, type of lock or latch. Emergency intercommunication shall not require voice communication.

NOTE: Where possible, a 48-inch (1219 mm) maximum height for elevator floor buttons is preferred.

1110A.1.8 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] Car controls. Identification for the visually impaired shall be as follows:

Passenger elevator car controls shall have a minimum dimension of ³/₄-inch (19.1 mm) and shall be raised ¹/₈-inch (3.2 mm) plus or minus ¹/₃₂-inch (0.8 mm) above the surrounding surface

Control buttons shall be illuminated, shall have square shoulders and shall be activated by a mechanical motion that is detectable.

All control buttons shall be designated by a ⁵/₈-inch-minimum (15.9 mm), Arabic numeral, standard alphabet character, or standard symbol immediately to the left of the control button. A Braille symbol shall be located immediately below the numeral, character or symbol. A minimum clear space of ³/₈-inch (9.5 mm) or other suitable means of separation shall be provided between rows of control buttons.

NOTE: See Figure 11A-B.

The raised characters shall be white on a black background. Controls and emergency equipment identified by raised symbols shall include, but not be limited to, door open, door close, alarm bell, emergency stop and telephone. The call button for the main entry floor shall be designated by a raised star at the left of the floor designation.

1110A.1.9 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] Car position indicator and signal. Call operation buttons shall be within 3 feet 6 inches (1067 mm) of the floor. Buttons shall be a minimum of ³/₄-inch (19.1 mm) in size and shall be raised ¹/₈-inch (3.2 mm) plus or minus ¹/₃₂-inch (0.8 mm) above the surrounding surface. Visual indication shall be provided to show each call registered and extinguished when answered. Objects adjacent to, and below, hall call buttons shall not project more than 4 inches (102 mm) from the wall.

1110A.1.10 [For HCD 1/AC] Minimum illumination. The minimum illumination at the car controls threshold and the landing when the car and landing doors are open shall not be less than 5 foot-candles (54 lx).

1110A.1.11 [For HCD 1/AC] Hall lantern. A visual and audible signal shall be provided at each hoistway entrance indicating to the prospective passenger the car answering the call and its direction of travel as follows:

The visual signal for each direction shall be a minimum of 2¹/₂ inches (64 mm) high by 2¹/₂ inches (64 mm) high by 2¹/₂ inches (64 mm) wide, and visible from the proximity of the hall call button.

The audible signal shall sound once for the up direction and twice for the down direction or of a configuration that distinguishes between up and down elevator travel.

The center line of the fixture shall be located a minimum of 6 feet (1829 mm) in height from the lobby floor.

The use of in-car lanterns, located in or on the car doorjamb, visible from the proximity of the hall call buttons and conforming to the above requirements shall or will be acceptable.

The use of arrow shapes are preferred for visible signals.

1110A.1.12 [For HCD 1/AC] Doorjamb marking. Passenger elevator landing jambs on all elevator floors shall have the number of the floor on that the jamb is located designated by raised Arabic numerals which are a minimum of 2 inches (51 mm) in height and raised Braille symbols that conform to Section 1117B.5.2 located approximately 5 feet (1524 mm) above the floor on the jamb panels on both sides of the door so that they are visible from within the elevator. Raised Braille symbols shall be placed directly to the left of the corresponding raised Arabic numerals. The raised characters shall be on a contrasting background. See Figure 11A-B.

1110A.1.13 [For HCD 1/AC] Location. Passenger elevators shall be located near a major path of travel and provisions shall be made to ensure that they remain accessible and usable at all times the building is occupied.

1110A.2 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] Special Access (Wheelchair) Lifts. Special access wheelchair lifts may be provided between levels, in lieu of passenger elevators, when the vertical

1. The slopes of the undisturbed site measured between the planned entrance and all vehicular or pedestrian arrival points within 50 feet (15 240 mm) of the planned entrance exceed 15 percent; and

2. The slopes of the planned finished grade measured between the entrance and all vehicular or pedestrian arrival points within 50 feet (15 240 mm) of the planned entrance also exceed 15 percent.

If there are no vehicular or pedestrian arrival points within 50 feet (15 240 mm) of the planned entrance, the slope for the purposes of Test No. 1 will be measured to the closest vehicular or pedestrian arrival point.

For purposes of these requirements, vehicular or pedestrian arrival points include public or resident parking areas, public transportation stops, passenger loading zones, and public streets or sidewalks. To determine site impracticality, the slope would be measured at ground level from the point of the planned entrance on a straight line to (i) each vehicular or pedestrian arrival point that is within 50 feet (15 240 mm) of the planned entrance, or (ii) if there are no vehicular or pedestrian arrival points within the specified area, the vehicular or pedestrian arrival point closest to the planned entrance. In the case of sidewalks, the closest point to the entrance will be where a public sidewalk entering the site intersects with the walk to the entrance. In the case of resident parking areas, the closest point to the planned entrance will be measured from the entry point to the parking area that is located closest to the planned entrance.

TEST NO. 2—SITE ANALYSIS TEST

For a site having multiple buildings, or a site with a single building with multiple entrances, it is not required to provide an accessible route under the following conditions:

1. Calculate the percentage of the total buildable area of the undisturbed site with a natural grade less than 10 percent slope. The analysis of the existing slope (before grading) shall be done on a topographic survey with 2-foot (610 mm) contour intervals with slope determination made between each successive interval. The accuracy of the slope analysis shall be certified by a licensed engineer, landscape architect, architect or surveyor.

2. Determine the requirement of providing an accessible route to planned multifamily dwellings based on the topography of the existing natural terrain. The minimum percentage of ground-floor units required on an accessible route shall equal the percentage of the total buildable area (not restricted-use areas) of the undisturbed site with an existing natural grade of less than 10 percent slope.

3. In addition to the percentage established in paragraph (2), all ground-floor units in a building, or ground-floor units served by a particular entrance, shall be made accessible if the entrance to the units is on an accessible route with a slope between the planned entrance and a pedestrian or vehicular arrival point not exceeding 8.33 percent.

TEST NO. 3—UNUSUAL CHARACTERISTICS TEST

Unusual characteristics include sites located in a federally designated floodplain or coastal high-hazard area and sites subject to other similar requirements of law or code that the lowest floor or the lowest structural member of the lowest floor must be raised to a specified level at or above the base flood elevation. An accessible route to a building entrance is impractical due to unusual characteristics of the site when:

1. The original site characteristics result in a difference in finished grade elevation exceeding 30 inches (762 mm) and 10 per-

cent measured between an entrance and all vehicular or pedestrian arrival points within 50 feet (15 240 mm) of the planned entrance; or

2. If there are no vehicular or pedestrian arrival points within 50 feet (15 240 mm) of the planned entrance, the unusual characteristics result in a difference in finished grade elevation exceeding 30 inches (762 mm) and 10 percent measured between an entrance and the closest vehicular or pedestrian arrival point.

1119A.1 [For HCD 1/AC] General. Each building on a building site shall be considered separately when determining applicability of this chapter.

1119A.2 [For HCD 1/AC] Additional Requirements for Section 1119A.

NOTE: The following section was relocated from Section 101.17.9 with modifications.

All other ground-floor dwelling units in nonelevator buildings shall be made to comply with the following requirements:

1. Grab bar reinforcement: see Section 1109A.
2. 32-inch (813 mm) clear door interior opening width: see Section 1109A.
3. Lever hardware: see Section 1120A.2.
4. Door signal devices: see Section 1106A.
5. Clear space by doors: (Chapters 10 and 11A).
6. Minimum 15-inch (381 mm) water closet seat height: see Section 1109A.
7. Electrical receptacle outlet height: [Article 210-7 (g.1), California Electrical Code, Title 24, Part 3].
8. Lighting and environmental control height: [Article 380-8 (c.1), California Electrical Code, Title 24, Part 3].
9. Faucet controls: See Section 1112A.3.
10. Water closet, bathtub and lavatory minimum space requirements: see Section 1109A.
11. Removable cabinets under the kitchen sink counter area: see Section 1112A.

SECTION 1120A — [FOR HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] GENERAL ACCESSIBILITY FOR ENTRANCES, EXITS AND PATHS OF TRAVEL

NOTE: In addition to provisions of this section, exits that provide access to, or egress from, buildings for persons with disabilities shall also comply with Chapter 10, Section 1001.1 and 1003.2.10 and [for DSA/AC] Chapter 11B, Section 1133B.

1120A.1 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] Building Accessibility. See Chapter 10, Sections 1001.1 and 1003.2.10.

1120A.1.1 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] Primary entrances and exterior exit doors. All primary entrances and exterior ground-floor exit doors to buildings and facilities shall be made accessible to persons with disabilities.

1120A.1.2 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] Temporary restrictions. During periods of partial or restricted use of a building or facility, the entrances used for primary access shall be accessible to and usable by persons with disabilities.

1120A.1.3 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] Recessed doormats. Recessed doormats shall be adequately anchored to prevent interference with wheelchair traffic.

1120A.2 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] Doors.

1120A.2.1 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] Type of lock or latch. See Chapter 10, Section 1003.3.1.8.

1120A.2.2 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] Width and height of doors. Every required exit doorway shall be of a size as to permit the installation of a door not less than 3 feet (914 mm) in width and not less than 6 feet 8 inches (2032 mm) in height.

When installed in exit doorways, exit doors shall be capable of opening at least 90 degrees and shall be so mounted that the clear width of the exitway is not less than 32 inches (813 mm). In computing the exit width required by Section 1003.2.3 the net dimensions of the exitway shall be used.

1120A.2.3 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] Hinged doors. For hinged doors, the opening width shall be measured with the door positioned at an angle of 90 degrees from its closed position.

1120A.2.3.1 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] Pairs of doors. Where a pair of doors is utilized, at least one of the doors shall provide a clear, unobstructed opening width of 32 inches (813 mm) with the leaf positioned at an angle of 90 degrees from its closed position.

1120A.2.3.2 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] Automatic doors. When an automatic door operator is utilized to operate a pair of doors, at least one of the doors shall provide a clear, unobstructed opening width of 32 inches (813 mm) with the door positioned at an angle of 90 degrees from its closed position.

EXCEPTION: The provisions of Section 1120A.2.3.2 shall not apply to existing buildings, except when otherwise required under conditions applicable to access for persons with disabilities. See Chapter 1 and Section 101.17.9.

[For DSA/AC] NOTE: For all existing publicly funded buildings and facilities see Chapter 11B, Division IV.

1120A.2.3.3 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] Revolving doors. Revolving doors shall not be used as a required entrance for persons with disabilities.

1120A.2.4 [For HCD 1/AC w/exceptions & DSA/AC] Thresholds. The floor or landing shall not be more than 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) lower than the threshold of the doorway.

Changes in level between 1/4 inch (6 mm) and 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) shall be beveled with a slope no greater than 1 unit vertical in 2 units horizontal (50% slope). Changes in level greater than 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) shall be accomplished by means of a ramp.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Section 1120A.2.4 shall not be enforced retroactively.

2. At the primary entry door to dwelling units in covered multifamily buildings, with direct exterior access, outside landing surfaces constructed of impervious materials such as concrete, brick or flagstone, shall be no more than 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) below the floor level of the interior of the dwelling unit immediately adjacent to the primary entry door.

3. Changes in elevation in covered multifamily dwellings shall comply with this provision. Except as provided at the primary entrance, thresholds at exterior doors, including sliding door tracks, shall be no higher than 3/4 inch (19 mm). Thresholds and changes in level at these locations shall be beveled with a slope no greater than 1 unit vertical in 2 units horizontal (50% slope).

4. Exterior deck, patio or balcony surfaces shall be no more than 4 inches (102 mm) below the floor level of the interior of the dwelling unit. Change in level greater than 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) shall be accomplished by means of a ramp.

1120A.2.4.1 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] Level floor or landing. See Chapter 10, Section 1003.3.1.6.1.2.

1120A.2.4.2 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] Maneuvering clearances at doors. The floor or landing on each side of an exit door shall be level. The level area shall have a length in the direction of the door swing of at least 60 inches (1524 mm) and the length opposite the direction of the door swing of 44 inches (1118 mm) as

measured at right angles to the plane of the door in its closed position.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. In Group R Occupancies, the level area shall have a length both in the direction of door swing and opposite the direction of door swing of 44 inches (1118 mm) as measured at right angles to the plane of the door in its closed position.

2. In buildings containing covered multifamily dwelling units, the floor or landing immediately outside the entry may be sloped up to 1/8 inch (3 mm) per foot (12 inches) (305 mm), in a direction away from the primary entrance of the dwelling unit for drainage.

3. Interior passage door(s) in individual Group R, Division 3, and Group U Occupancies and within individual units of Group R, Division 1 Occupancies, such length need not exceed 36 inches (914 mm).

1120A.2.4.3 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] The width of the level area on the side to which the door swings shall extend 24 inches (610 mm) past the strike edge of the door for exterior doors and 18 inches (457 mm) past the strike edge for interior doors.

NOTES: 1. Twenty-four inches (610 mm) is preferred for strike-side clearance.

2. See Section 1109A.2 and Tables 1109A.2-1 and 1109A.2-2 for bathrooms that are required to be accessible.

1120A.2.4.4 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] Space between consecutive doors. The space between two consecutive door openings in a vestibule, serving other than a required exit stairway shall provide a minimum of 48 inches (1219 mm) of clear space from any door opening into such vestibule when the door is positioned at an angle of 90 degrees from its closed position. Doors in a series shall swing either in the same direction or away from the space between the doors.

Where the door opens into a stair or smoke proof enclosure, the landing need not have a length of 60 inches (1524 mm).

1120A.2.4.5 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] Egress from door. Every exit door required by this section shall give immediate access to an approved means of egress from the building.

1120A.2.5 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] Closer—Effort to operate doors. Maximum effort to operate doors shall not exceed 8 1/2 pounds (38 N) for exterior doors and 5 pounds (22 N) for interior doors, such pull or push effort being applied at right angles to hinged doors and at the center plane of sliding or folding doors. Compensating devices or automatic door operators may be utilized to meet the above standards. When fire doors are required, the maximum effort to operate the door may be increased to the minimum allowable by the appropriate administrative authority, not to exceed 15 pounds (66.7 N).

1120A.2.5.1 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] Hand-activated door hardware. Hand-activated door-opening hardware shall be centered between 30 inches (762 mm) and 44 inches (1118 mm) above the floor. Latching and locking doors that are hand-activated and that are in a path of travel shall be operable with a single effort by lever-type hardware, panic bars, push-pull activating bars, or other hardware designed to provide passage without requiring the ability to grasp the opening hardware. Locked exit doors shall operate consistent with Section 1120A.2.5, in egress direction.

1120A.2.6 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] Smooth surface. The bottom 10 inches (254 mm) of all doors except automatic and sliding shall have a smooth, uninterrupted surface to allow the door to be opened by a wheelchair footrest without creating a trap or hazardous condition. Where narrow frame doors are used, a 10 inch (254 mm) high smooth panel shall be installed on the push side of the door, which will allow the door to be opened by a wheelchair footrest without creating a trap or hazardous condition.

1120A.3 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] Corridors and Exterior Exit Balconies.

1120A.3.1 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] Corridor widths. Every corridor serving an occupant load of 10 or more shall not be less than 44 inches (1118 mm) in width. Corridors serving an occupant load of less than 10 shall not be less than 36 inches (914 mm) in width.

1120A.3.2 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] Corridors over 200 feet (60960 mm). Corridors that exceed 200 feet (60960 mm) in length shall:

1. Have minimum clear width of 60 inches (1524 mm); or
2. Have at a central location, a 60-inch by 60-inch (1524 mm by 1524 mm) minimum wheelchair turning space or passing alcove; or
3. Have at a central location, an intervening cross or tee corridor a minimum of 44 inches (1118 mm) in width; or
4. Have, at a central location, an operable door.

EXCEPTION [for HCD 1/AC]: All corridors within privately funded multifamily dwelling units shall be at least 36 inches (914 mm) wide.

1120A.3.3 [For DSA/AC w/exception 2 & HCD 1/AC w/exceptions 1 & 2] Changes in elevation. When a corridor or exterior exit balcony is on an accessible route of travel, changes in elevation of the floor shall be made by means of a ramp, except as provided for doors by Section 1003.3.4.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Changes in elevation in covered multifamily dwellings shall comply with this provision. Except as provided at the primary entrance, thresholds at exterior doors, including sliding door tracks, shall be no higher than 3/4 inch (19 mm). Thresholds and changes in level at these locations shall be beveled with a slope no greater than 1 unit vertical in 2 units horizontal (50% slope).

2. Exterior deck, patio or balcony surfaces shall be no more than 4 inches (102 mm) below the floor level of the interior of the dwelling unit. Change in level greater than 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) shall be accomplished by means of a ramp.

1120A.4 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] Handrails.

1120A.4.1 [For HCD 1/AC with Exceptions 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5] [For DSA/AC with exceptions 2 & 3] Required handrails. Stairways shall have handrails on each side, and every stairway required to be more than 88 inches (2235 mm) in width shall be provided with not less than one intermediate handrail for each 88 inches (2235 mm) of required width. Intermediate handrails shall be located equidistant with the width of the stairway.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Stairways 44 inches (1118 mm) or less in width may have one handrail except that such stairways open on one or both sides shall have handrails provided on the open side or sides.

2. Stairways serving one individual dwelling unit in Group R, Division 1 or 3 Occupancies, may have one handrail, except that stairways open on one or both sides shall have handrails on the open side or sides.

3. Private stairways 30 inches (762 mm) or less in height may have handrails on one side only.

4. Stairways having three risers or less and stairways giving access to portable work stands less than 30 inches (762 mm) high are not required to have handrails.

5. Stairways less than 30 inches (762 mm) in width are permitted to have handrails on one side only.

1120A.4.2 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] Handrail Configuration.

1120A.4.2.1 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] Handrail heights. Handrails shall be 34 to 38 inches (864 to 965 mm) above the nosing of the treads.

1120A.4.2.2 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] Handrails shall extend a minimum of 12 inches (305 mm) beyond the top nosing and 12 inches (305 mm), plus the tread width, beyond the bottom nosing.

1120A.4.2.3 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] Handrail ends. Ends shall be returned or shall terminate in newel posts or safety terminals.

1120A.4.2.4 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] Handrail extensions. Where the extension of the handrail in the direction of the stair run would create a hazard, the termination of the extension shall be made either rounded or returned smoothly to floor, wall or post. Where the stairs are continuous from landing to landing, the inner rail shall be continuous and need not extend out into the landing.

1120A.4.2.5 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] Handrail projections. Handrails projecting from a wall shall have a space of 1 1/2 inches (38 mm) between the wall and the handrail.

Handrails may be located in a recess if the recess is a maximum of 3 inches (76 mm) deep and extends at least 18 inches (457 mm) above the top of the rail. Handrails shall not rotate within their fittings.

1120A.4.2.6 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] Handrail grips. The handgrip portion of handrails shall not be less than 1 1/4 inches (32 mm) nor more than 1 1/2 inches (38 mm) in cross-sectional dimension or the shape shall provide an equivalent gripping surface. The handgrip portion of handrails shall have a smooth surface with no sharp corners. Any wall or other surface adjacent to the handrail shall be free of sharp or abrasive elements. Edges shall have a minimum radius of 1/8 inch (3 mm).

EXCEPTIONS: 1. In covered multifamily dwellings, the diameter or width of the gripping surface of a handrail shall be 1 1/4 inches (32 mm) to 1 1/2 inches (38 mm) or shaped to provide an equivalent gripping surface.

2. In covered multifamily dwellings, any wall or other surface adjacent to the handrail shall be free of any sharp or abrasive elements. Edges shall have a minimum radius of 1/8 inch (3 mm).

1120A.4.3 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] Striping for the visually impaired. The upper approach and the lower tread of each stair shall be marked by a strip of clearly contrasting color at least 2 inches (51 mm) wide placed parallel to, and not more than 1 inch (25 mm) from, the nose of the step or landing to alert the visually impaired. The strip shall be of material that is at least as slip resistant as the other treads of the stair.

Where stairways occur outside a building, the upper approach and all treads shall be marked by a strip of clearly contrasting color at least 2 inches (51 mm) wide and placed parallel to and not more than 1 inch (25 mm) from the nose of the step or landing to alert the visually impaired. The strip shall be of a material that is at least as slip resistant as the other treads of the stair. A painted strip shall be acceptable.

1120A.4.3.1 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] Treads. All tread surfaces shall be slip-resistant. Treads shall have smooth, rounded or chamfered exposed edges, and no abrupt edges at the nosing (lower front edge).

1120A.4.3.2 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] Nosing. Nosing shall not project more than 1 1/2 inches (38 mm) past the face of the riser below.

1120A.4.3.3 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] Open risers. Open risers are not permitted on stairways outside of the dwelling unit.

In covered multifamily buildings, open risers are not permitted on accessible routes of travel.

1120A.5 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] Ramps.

1120A.5.1 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] Widths as for exits. The width of ramps shall be as required for stairways and exits.

1120A.5.2 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] Width. The width of ramps shall be as required for stairways and exits.

1120A.5.3 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] Primary entrance and special occupancy. Pedestrian ramps serving primary entrances to buildings having an occupant load of 300 or more shall have a minimum clear width of 60 inches (1524 mm). Ramps serving Group R Occupancies may be 36 inches (914 mm) clear width when the occupant load is 50 or less. All other pedestrian ramps shall have a minimum width of 48 inches (1219 mm).

1120A.5.4 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] Slope. The maximum slope of a ramp that serves any exit way, provides access for persons with physical disabilities or is in the path of travel shall be 1-foot (305 mm) rise in 12 feet (3658 mm) of horizontal run.

1120A.5.4.1 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] Cross slope. The cross slope of ramp surfaces shall be no greater than 1 unit vertical in 50 units horizontal (2% slope).

1120A.5.4.2 [For HCD 1/AC] Outdoor ramps. See Chapter 10, Section 1006.3.4.1.1.

1120A.5.5 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] Landings. Ramp landings shall be installed as follows:

1120A.5.5.1 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] Location of landings. Landings shall be provided at the top and bottom of each ramp. Intermediate landings shall be provided at intervals not exceeding 30 inches (762 mm) of vertical rise and at each change of direction. Landings are not considered in determining the maximum horizontal distance of each ramp.

NOTE: Examples of ramp dimensions are:

SLOPE (Grading %)	MAXIMUM RISE (Inches)	MAXIMUM HORIZONTAL PROJECTION (Feet)
	(x 2.54 for mm)	(x 304.8 for mm)
1:12 (8.33%)	30	30
1:15 (6.67%)	30	37.5
1:16 (6.25 %)	30	40
1:20 (5.00 %)	30	50

1120A.5.5.2 [For HCD 1/AC w/exception & DSA/AC w/o exception] Size of top landings. Top landings shall not be less than 60 inches (1524 mm) wide and shall have a length of not less than 60 inches (1524 mm) in the direction of ramp run.

EXCEPTION: In covered multifamily buildings, the top landings shall not be less than 60 inches (1524 mm) wide and shall have a length of not less than 44 inches (1118 mm) in the direction of ramp run. The top landing width shall extend a minimum of 24 inches (610 mm) past the strike edge of the door.

1120A.5.5.3 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] Encroachment of doors. See Chapter 10, Section 1003.3.4.4.

1120A.5.5.4 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] Strike edge extension. The width of the landing shall extend 24 inches (610 mm) past the strike edge of any door or gate for exterior ramps and 18 inches (457 mm) past the strike edge for interior ramps.

1120A.5.5.5 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] Landing width. At bottom and intermediate landings, the width shall be at least the same as required for the ramps.

1120A.5.5.6 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] Change of direction. Intermediate and bottom landings at a change of direction in

excess of 30 degrees shall have a dimension in the direction of ramp run of not less than 72 inches (1829 mm) to accommodate the handrail extension.

1120A.5.5.7 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] Other intermediate landings. Other intermediate landings shall have a dimension in the direction of ramp run of not less than 60 inches (1524 mm).

1120A.5.5.8 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] For existing ramps or ramps not covered by Section 1003.3.4, landings shall be provided as set forth in Section 1003.3.4.

1120A.5.5.9 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] Hazards. Required ramps shall have a curb at least 2 inches (51 mm) high, or a wheel guide rail 2 to 4 inches (51 to 102 mm) high on each side of the ramp landing that has a vertical drop exceeding 4 inches (102 mm) and that is not bounded by a wall or fence.

1120A.5.6 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC w/exceptions 1, 2 and 3] Handrails. Handrails are required on ramps that provide access if slope exceeds 1 foot rise in 20 feet of horizontal run (5% slope). Handrails shall be placed on each side of each ramp, shall be continuous the full length of the ramp, shall be 34 to 38 inches (864 to 965 mm) above the ramp surface, shall extend a minimum of 1 foot (305 mm) beyond the top and bottom of the ramp, and the ends shall be returned. Handrails projecting from a wall shall have a space of not less than 1½ inches (38 mm) between the wall and the handrail. Handrails may be located in a recess if the recess is a maximum of 3 inches (76 mm) deep and extends at least 18 inches (457 mm) above the top of the rail. The grip portion shall not be less than 1¼ inches (32 mm) nor more than 1½ inches (38 mm), or the shape shall provide an equivalent gripping surface and all surfaces shall be smooth with no sharp corners. Handrails shall not rotate within their fittings. Any wall or other surface adjacent to the handrail shall be free of sharp or abrasive elements. Edges shall have a minimum radius of 1/8 inch (3 mm).

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Curb ramps do not require handrails.

2. Covered multifamily buildings that are required to provide ramps for persons with physical disabilities shall have handrails if the slope exceeds 1 foot of rise in 20 feet of horizontal run (5% slope).

3. Ramps that require handrails and that serve one individual dwelling unit in Group R, Division 1 or 3 Occupancies may have one handrail except that such ramps open on one or both sides shall have handrails provided on the open side or sides.

1120A.5.7 [For HCD 1/AC, DSA/AC] Wheel guides. Where the ramp surface is not bounded by a wall or fence and the ramp exceeds 10 feet (3048 mm) in length, the ramp shall comply with one of the following requirements:

1. A guide curb a minimum of 2 inches (51 mm) in height shall be provided at each side of the ramp; or

2. A wheel guide rail shall be provided, centered 3 inches (76 mm) plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm) above the surface or the ramp.

1120A.5.8 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] Ramp heights. Ramps more than 30 inches (762 mm) above the adjacent ground shall be provided with guardrails as required by Section 509, and handrails as required in Section 1003.3.4.5. Such guardrails shall be continuous from the top of the ramp to the bottom of the ramp.

1120A.6 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] Walks and Sidewalks.

1120A.6.1 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] Continuous surface. Walks and sidewalks subject to these regulations shall have a continuous common surface, not interrupted by steps or by abrupt changes in level exceeding ½ inch (12.7 mm) (see Section 1120A.6.3), and shall be a minimum of 48 inches (1219 mm) in width. Surfaces shall be slip-resistant as follows:

1. **Slopes less than 6 percent.** Surfaces with a slope of less than 6 percent gradient shall be at least as slip-resistant as that described as a medium salted finish.

6. **Portable systems.** If portable assistive-listening systems are used for conference or meeting rooms, the system may serve more than one room. However, permanently installed assistive-listening systems are required in areas if (1) they accommodate at least 50 persons or if they have audio-amplification systems, and (2) they have fixed seating.

1104B.3 Auditoriums, Assembly Halls, Theaters and Related Facilities.

1104B.3.1 Seating. In all assembly places where seating is provided, there shall be spaces for persons using wheelchairs and semiambulant persons, as provided in this section.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. In existing buildings and facilities when the enforcing agency determines that compliance with the seating requirements of this code would create an unreasonable hardship, such requirements shall not apply. When the unreasonable hardship finding is applied, at least 1 percent of the total seating provided shall be accessible to and usable by persons with disabilities who use wheelchairs and such seating shall comply with the level requirements and the individual space requirements of this code.

2. When an existing theater is subdivided into more than one facility having upper levels not accessible by ramp or elevator, and the enforcing agency determines that full compliance with this code would create an unreasonable hardship, such upper levels need not be made accessible, provided all facilities at grade are accessible and any event, showing of motion pictures or other activities made available to the public in all of the facilities are scheduled to ensure that all such functions are available to the public in the accessible facility.

1104B.3.2 Accessibility to key facilities. Seating for persons with disabilities shall be accessible from the main lobby or from a primary entrance, together with related toilet facilities.

1104B.3.3 Variety of locations. Accessible seating or accommodations in places of public amusement and resort, including theaters, concert halls and stadiums, but not including hotels and motels, shall be provided in a variety of locations so as to provide persons with disabilities a choice of admission prices otherwise available to members of the general public.

1104B.3.4 Wheelchair spaces.

1. The number of such spaces is as shown in Table 11B-1.

TABLE 11B-1—WHEELCHAIR SEATING SPACES

SEATING CAPACITY	NO. OF WHEELCHAIR SEATING SPACES
4 to 26	1
27 to 50	2
51 to 300	4
301 to 500	6

In addition, 1 percent, but not less than one, of all fixed seats, shall be aisle seats with no armrests on the aisle side, or removable or folding armrests on the aisle side. Each such seat shall be identified by a sign or marker. Signage notifying patrons of the availability of such seats shall be posted at the ticket office.

2. When the seating capacity exceeds 500, one additional wheelchair seating space shall be provided for each total seating capacity increase of 100.

3. The ground or floor at spaces shall be level and shall comply with Section 1124B.

1104B.3.5 Placement of wheelchair locations. Wheelchair areas shall be an integral part of any fixed seating plan, and shall be arranged so as to provide persons with disabilities a choice of admission prices and lines of sight comparable to those for members of the general public. Each wheelchair area shall adjoin an accessible route which shall also serve as a means of egress in

case of emergency. At least one companion fixed seat shall be provided next to each wheelchair seating area. When the seating capacity exceeds 300, wheelchair spaces shall be provided in more than one location in addition to complying with Section 1104B.3.3.

EXCEPTION: Accessible viewing positions where seating capacity is less than 300 may be clustered for bleachers, balconies and other areas having sight lines that require slopes of greater than 5 percent. Equivalent accessible viewing positions may be located on levels having accessible egress.

1104B.3.6 Size of wheelchair location. Each wheelchair location shall provide minimum clear floor or ground space as shown in Figure 11B-15, and shall adjoin an egress aisle on at least one side.

1104B.3.7 Removable seats. Readily removable seats may be installed in these wheelchair spaces when such spaces are not required to accommodate wheelchair users.

1104B.3.8 Seating for semiambulant individuals. In addition to spaces provided for wheelchair users as noted in Sections 1104B.3.4 through 1104B.3.7 above, there shall be provided seating for semiambulant individuals. The number of such seating shall be equal to at least 1 percent of the total seating and shall be no fewer than two. Such seats shall provide at least 24 inches (610 mm) clear leg space between the front of the seat to the nearest obstruction or to the back of the seat immediately in front.

1104B.3.9 Life safety. In determining the location of seating for persons with disabilities, life safety shall be considered, and all seating provided must comply with the fire and panic safety requirements of the state fire marshal.

1104B.3.10 Access to performing areas. An accessible route shall connect wheelchair seating locations with performing areas, including stages, arena floors, dressing rooms, locker rooms and other spaces used by performers.

1104B.3.11 Stages, enclosed and unenclosed platforms, and orchestra pits. Stages, enclosed and unenclosed platforms, and orchestra pits shall be made accessible to persons with disabilities.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. When the enforcing agency finds that requiring compliance with this code, for an enclosed or unenclosed platform or depressed area not more than 24 inches (610 mm) above or below an adjacent accessible level, would create an unreasonable hardship, the enclosed and unenclosed platform or depressed area shall be made accessible by a portable ramp with a slope not exceeding 1 unit vertical to 12 units horizontal (8.33% slope).

2. In existing buildings and facilities, all stages, enclosed or unenclosed platforms, and orchestra pits need not be accessible when the enforcing agency determines that compliance with this code would create an unreasonable hardship.

1104B.3.12 Ticket booths. Customer and employee sides of ticket booths and of concession and refreshment sales facilities shall be made accessible to persons with disabilities.

1104B.3.13 Miscellaneous areas. Public toilets and other public areas shall be made accessible to persons with disabilities.

1104B.4 Stadiums, Grandstands, Bleachers, Athletic Pavilions, Gymnasiums and Miscellaneous Sport-related Facilities.

1104B.4.1 Spectator seating. Spectator seating shall comply with Section 1104B.3.

1104B.4.2 Ticket booth. The customer side of a ticket booth shall be, and the employee side may be, accessible.

1104B.4.3 Participation areas. Participation areas shall be accessible to persons with disabilities, including the following listed and similar activity areas:

1. Tennis, racquetball and handball courts.
2. Gymnasium floor areas and general exercise rooms.
3. Basketball, volleyball and badminton courts, and bowling lanes.
4. Swimming pool deck areas must be accessible, and a mechanism to assist persons with disabilities in gaining entry into the pool and in exiting from the pool shall be provided. Such a mechanism may consist of a swimming pool lift device as long as the device meets all of the following criteria:

- 4.1 Have a seat that meets all of the following:
 - 4.1.1 The seat must be rigid;
 - 4.1.2 The seat must be not less than 17 inches (423 mm) and not more than 19 inches (483 mm), inclusive of any cushioned surface that might be provided, above the pool deck;
 - 4.1.3 The seat must have two armrests. The armrest on the side of the seat by which access is gained shall be either removable or fold clear of the seat;
 - 4.1.4 The seat must have a back support that is at least 12 inches (305 mm) tall;
 - 4.1.5 The seat must have an occupant restraint for use by the occupant of the seat, and the restraint must meet the standards for operable controls in compliance with Section 1117B.6-4.
 - 4.2 Be capable of unassisted operation from both the deck and water levels.
 - 4.3 Be stable and not permit unintended movement when a person is getting into or out of the seat.
 - 4.4 Be designed to have a live-load capacity of not less than 300 pounds.
 - 4.5 Be positioned so that, if the pool has water of different depths, it will place the operator into water that is at least three feet (914 mm) deep.
 - 4.6 Lower the operator at least 18 inches (457 mm) below the surface of the water.
5. Athletic team rooms and facilities, playing fields and running tracks.

1104B.4.4 Clubrooms. Clubrooms shall be made accessible to persons with disabilities.

1104B.4.5 Sanitary and locker facilities. Where spectator and/or participant sanitary and/or locker facilities are provided, they shall conform with the requirements in Sections 1115B and 1116B.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Where the enforcing agency determines that compliance with these regulations would create an unreasonable hardship, an exception may be granted when equivalent facilitation is provided through the use of other methods or materials.

2. In existing buildings, when the enforcing agency finds that compliance with regulations would create an unreasonable hardship, an exception may be granted when all of the following minimum conditions are met:

- 2.1 When the total seating does not exceed 5,000 at least 1 percent of such seating shall be accessible to and usable by persons with disabilities. When the total seating provided exceeds 5,000, one additional seat for each 2,000 seats provided over 5,000 shall be accessible to and usable by persons with disabilities.
- 2.2 Sanitary facilities, ticket booths, clubrooms, concessions and refreshment facilities are accessible.
- 2.3 One of each type of participation area is usable and accessible.

1104B.5 Dining, Banquet and Bar Facilities.

1. **General.** Dining, banquet, and bar facilities shall be made accessible to persons with disabilities as provided in this section.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. In existing buildings, when the enforcing agency determines that compliance with any regulation under this section would create an unreasonable hardship, an exception shall be granted when equivalent facilitation is provided.

2. In existing buildings, these regulations shall not apply when legal or physical constraints would not allow compliance with these regulations or equivalent facilitation without creating an unreasonable hardship. See Section 101.17.11, Item 4.

2. **Entrance.** Access to these facilities shall be provided at entrances and exits as required by Section 1133B.1.1.

3. **Functional activity.** Wheelchair access shall be provided to all areas where each type of functional activity occurs.

4. **Seating.** Each dining, banquet and bar area shall have one wheelchair seating space for each 20 seats, with at least one minimum wheelchair seating space per functional area. Such seating shall be designed and arranged to permit use by wheelchair occupants, and shall comply with Section 1122B, "Fixed or Built-in Seating, Tables, and Counters." Access to such seating spaces shall be provided with main aisles not less than 36 inches (914 mm) clear width. Accessible seating spaces shall be integrated with general seating to allow a reasonable selection of seating area and to avoid having one area specifically highlighted as the area for persons with disabilities. The ratio of accessible seating is based on the total number of seats provided.

5. **Food service aisles.** Food service aisles shall be a minimum of 36 inches (914 mm) of clear width with a preferred width of 42 inches (1067 mm) where passage of stopped wheelchairs by pedestrians is desired. Tray slides shall be mounted no higher than 34 inches (864 mm) above the floor. If self-service shelves are provided, a reasonable portion must be within the ranges shown in Figure 11B-16.

6. **Tableware areas.** Tableware, dishware, condiments, food and beverage display shelves, and dispensing devices shall comply with Section 1122B.4. See Figure 11B-17.

7. **Restrooms.** Restrooms and powder rooms shall conform to requirements in Section 1115B.

8. **Food preparation areas.** Access to food preparation areas shall comply with the provisions for entrance doors and doorways in Section 1004, and aisles in Sections 1004.3.2.1 and 1004.3.2.2.

1104B.6 Religious Facilities.

1104B.6.1 General. Religious facilities shall be made accessible to persons with disabilities as provided in this section.

EXCEPTION: In existing buildings, when the enforcing agency determines that compliance with any regulation under this section would create an unreasonable hardship, an exception shall be granted when equivalent facilitation is provided.

1104B.6.2 Sanctuary. Sanctuary areas shall be made accessible to persons with disabilities.

1104B.6.2.1 Wheelchair seating spaces in these areas shall conform to the requirements in Section 1104B.3.1.

1104B.6.2.2 Wheelchair access shall be provided to raised platforms, choir rooms, choir lofts, performing areas and other similar areas.

EXCEPTION: In existing buildings, these regulations shall not apply to choir lofts when the enforcing agency determines that such compliance would create an unreasonable hardship.

1104B.6.3 Assembly areas. Assembly areas shall be made accessible to persons with disabilities. Enclosed and unenclosed

1115B.8.4 Surface. A grab bar and any wall or other surface adjacent to it shall be free of any sharp or abrasive elements. Edges shall have a minimum radius of $1/8$ inch (3.2 mm).

1115B.9 Toilet Room Fixtures and Accessories.

1115B.9.1 Lavatory fixtures. The requirements of this subsection shall apply to lavatory fixtures, vanities and built-in lavatories.

1. A clear floor space 30 inches by 48 inches (762 mm by 1219 mm) complying with Section 1118B.4 shall be provided in front of a lavatory to allow a forward approach. Such clear floor space shall adjoin or overlap an accessible route and shall extend into knee and toe space underneath the lavatory.

2. Mirrors shall be mounted with the bottom edge no higher than 40 inches (1016 mm) from the floor.

1115B.9.2 Towel, sanitary napkins, waste receptacles. Where towel, sanitary napkins, waste receptacles, and other similar dispensing and disposal fixtures are provided, at least one of each type shall be located with all operable parts, including coin slots, within 40 inches (1016 mm) from the finished floor.

1115B.9.3 Toilet tissue dispensers. Toilet tissue dispensers shall be located on the wall within 12 inches (305 mm) of the front edge of the toilet seat. Dispensers that control delivery or that do not permit continuous paper flow shall not be used. See Figure 11B-1A.

1115B.9.4 Urinals. Where urinals are provided, at least one shall have a clear floor space 30 inches by 48 inches (762 mm by

1219 mm) in front of the urinal to allow forward approach. This clear space shall comply with Section 1118B.4.

1115B.9.5 Interior surfaces. In other than dwelling units, toilet room floors shall have a smooth, hard, nonabsorbent surface such as portland cement, concrete, ceramic tile or other approved material which extends upward onto the walls at least 5 inches (127 mm). Walls within water closet compartments and walls within 24 inches (610 mm) of the front and sides of urinals shall be similarly finished to a height of 48 inches (1219 mm) and, except for structural elements, the materials used in such walls shall be a type which is not adversely affected by moisture.

1115B.9.6 Shower areas. Showers in all occupancies shall be finished as specified in Section 1115B.9.5 to a height of not less than 70 inches (1778 mm) above the drain inlet. Materials other than structural elements used in such walls shall be of a type which is not adversely affected by moisture.

1115B.9.7 Doors and panels. Doors and panels of shower and bathtub enclosures shall be substantially constructed from approved, shatter-resistant materials. Hinged shower doors shall open outward.

1115B.9.8 Glazing for shower and bathtub enclosures. Glazing used in doors and panels of shower and bathtub enclosures shall be fully tempered, laminated safety glass or approved plastic. When glass is used, it shall have minimum thickness of not less than $1/8$ inch (3.2 mm) when fully tempered, or $1/4$ inch (6.4 mm) when laminated, and shall pass the test requirements of UBC Standard 24-2.

1115B.9.9 Plastics. Plastics used in doors and panels of showers and bathtub enclosures shall be of a shatter-resistant type.

TABLE 1115B-1—SUGGESTED DIMENSIONS FOR CHILDREN'S USE

The Division of the State Architect, Office of Regulation Services recommends the following dimensions as adequately serving the needs of children in projects under our jurisdiction. These recommendations are based on the federal "Recommendations for Accessibility for Children in Elementary School" and other recognized publications on access for children:
A = Adult Dimensions (age 12 and over)
E = Elementary Dimensions
K = Kindergarten and Pre-school Dimensions

DIMENSION	SUGGESTED		
	A (Inches)	E (Inches)	K (Inches)
Toilet centering from wall	18	15	12
Toilet seat height/Dimensions to top of seat	17-19	15	10-12
Grab bar height (side)	33	27	20-22
Toilet paper in front of toilet	12 max.	6 max.	6 max.
Napkin disposal in front of toilet	12 max.	12 max.	N/A
Dispenser or mirror height	40 max.	36 max.	32 max.
Lavatory/sink top height	34 max.	29 max.	24 max.
Lavatory/sink knee clearance	27 min.	24 min.	19 min.
Urinal lip height	17 max.	15 max.	13 min.
Urinal flush handle height	44 max.	37 max.	32 max.
Drinking fountain bubbler height	36 max.	32 max.	30 max.
Drinking fountain knee clearance	27 min.	24 min.	22 min.
Ramp/stair handrail height	34-38	27	22

SECTION 1116B — ELEVATORS AND SPECIAL ACCESS (WHEELCHAIR) LIFTS

1116B.1 Elevators. Elevators shall be accessible. Elevators required to be accessible shall be designed and constructed to comply with this section.

1116B.1.1 General. Size of cab and control locations and requirements for accommodation of people with disabilities.

In buildings two or more stories in height, served by an elevator, or a building served by an elevator required by Chapter 11B, or a building served by an elevator required for accessibility by Section 101.17, all elevators provided shall accommodate a wheelchair.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. When the enforcing agency determines that compliance with any regulation under this section would create an unreasonable hardship, an exception to such regulation shall be granted when equivalent facilitation is provided, and where it can be

demonstrated that a person using a wheelchair can enter and operate the elevator.

2. These provisions shall not apply to existing buildings when legal or physical constraints will not allow compliance with these regulations or equivalent facilitation without creating an unreasonable hardship. See Section 101.17.

1116B.1.2 Operation and leveling. The elevator shall be automatic and provided with a self-leveling feature that will automatically bring the car to the floor landings within a tolerance of plus or minus 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) under normal loading and unloading conditions. This self-leveling shall, within its zone, be entirely automatic and independent of the operating device and shall correct the overtravel or undertravel. The car shall also be maintained approximately level with the landing, irrespective of load.

The clearance between the car platform sill and the edge of the hoistway landing shall be no greater than 1 1/4 inches (32 mm).

1116B.1.3 Door operation. Power-operated horizontally sliding car and hoistway doors opened and closed by automatic means shall be provided.

1116B.1.4 Door size. Minimum clear width for elevator doors shall be 36 inches (914 mm).

EXCEPTION: When approved by the building official, the minimum door width may be reduced to 32 inches (813 mm) for a car with dimensions as permitted by the exception to Section 1116B.1.6.

1116B.1.5 Door protective and reopening device. Doors closed by automatic means shall be provided with a door-reopening device that will function to stop and reopen a car door and adjacent hoistway door in case the car door is obstructed while closing.

This reopening device shall also be capable of sensing an object or person in the path of a closing door without requiring contact for activation at a nominal 5 inches and 29 inches (127 mm and 737 mm) above the floor.

Door-reopening devices shall remain effective for a period of not less than 20 seconds.

After such an interval, the doors may close in accordance with the requirements of ANSI 17.1-86, the American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME) document ASME 17.1-1990.

1116B.1.6 Hall call. The minimum acceptable time from notification that a car is answering a call (lantern and audible signal) until the doors of the car start to close shall be calculated by the following equation:

$$T = D / (1.5 \text{ ft/s}) \text{ or } T = D / (445 \text{ mm/s})$$

Where *T* is the total time in seconds and *D* is the distance from a point in the lobby or landing area 60 inches (1524 mm) directly in front of the farthest call button controlling that car to the centerline of its hoistway door (see Figure 11B-40D). For cars with in-car lanterns, *T* begins when the lantern is visible from the vicinity of hall call buttons and an audible signal is sounded.

1116B.1.7 Car call. The minimum acceptable time for doors to remain fully open shall not be less than five seconds.

1116B.1.8 Car inside. The car inside shall allow for the turning of a wheelchair. The minimum clear distance between walls or between wall and door, excluding return panels, shall not be less than 80 inches by 54 inches (2032 mm by 1372 mm) for center-opening doors, and 68 inches by 54 inches (1727 mm by 1372 mm) for side-slide openings doors. See Figure 11B-40A. Minimum distance from wall to return panel shall not be less than 51 inches (1295 mm).

The centerline of elevator floor buttons shall be no higher than 54 inches (1372 mm) above the finish floor for side approach and

48 inches (1219 mm) for front approach. Except for photoelectric tube bypass switches, emergency controls, including the emergency stop and alarm, shall be grouped in or adjacent to the bottom of the panel and shall be no lower than 2 feet 11 inches (889 mm) from the floor.

For multiple controls only, one set must comply with these height requirements. Floor buttons shall be provided with visual indicators to show when each call is registered. The visual indicators shall be extinguished when each call is answered. The emergency telephone handset shall be positioned no higher than 4 feet (1219 mm) above the floor, and the handset cord shall be a minimum of 2 feet 5 inches (737 mm) in length. If the telephone system is located in a closed compartment, the compartment door hardware shall be lever type conforming to the provisions of Section 1004.3, type of lock or latch. Emergency intercommunication shall not require voice communication.

NOTE: Where possible, a 48-inch (1219 mm) maximum height for elevator floor buttons is preferred.

1116B.1.9 Car controls. Identification for the visually impaired shall be as follows:

Passenger elevator car controls shall have a minimum dimension of 3/4 inch (19.1 mm) and shall be raised 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) plus or minus 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) above the surrounding surface.

Control buttons shall be illuminated, shall have square shoulders and shall be activated by a mechanical motion that is detectable.

All control buttons shall be designated by 5/8-inch-minimum (15.9 mm) characters that conform to Section 1117B.5.5, or standard raised symbol immediately to the left of the control button. Grade 2 Braille that conforms to Section 1117B.5.6 shall be located immediately below the character or symbol. A minimum clear space of 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) or other suitable means of separation shall be provided between rows of control buttons.

NOTE: See Figure 11B-40B.

The raised characters shall be white on a black background.

Controls and emergency equipment identified by raised symbols shall include, but not be limited to, door open, door close, alarm bell, emergency stop and telephone. The call button for the main entry floor shall be designated by a raised star at the left of the floor designation.

1116B.1.10 Car position indicator and signal. The centerline of the hall call button shall be within 42 inches (1067 mm) of the floor. Buttons shall be a minimum of 3/4-inch (19.1 mm) in size and shall be raised 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) [plus or minus 1/32 inch (0.8 mm)] above the surrounding surface. Visual indication shall be provided to show each call registered and extinguished when answered. Objects adjacent to, and below, hall call buttons shall not project more than 4 inches (102 mm) from the wall.

1116B.1.11 Handrails. A handrail shall be provided on one wall of the car, preferably the rear. The rails shall be smooth, and the inside surface at least 1 1/2 inches (38 mm) clear of the walls at a nominal height of 32 inches (813 mm) from the floor. Nominal equals ± 1 inch (25 mm).

NOTE: Thirty-two inches (813 mm) required to reduce interference with car controls where lowest button is centered at 35 inches (889 mm) above floor.

1116B.1.12 Minimum illumination. The minimum illumination at the car controls threshold and the landing when the car and landing doors are open shall not be less than 5 foot-candles (54 lx).

1116B.1.13 Hall buttons. The centerline of the hall call buttons shall be a nominal 42 inches (1067 mm) above the floor.

2. Pay telephones designed to accommodate a portable text telephone shall be equipped with a shelf and an electrical outlet within or adjacent to the telephone enclosure. The telephone handset shall be capable of being placed flush on the surface of the shelf. The shelf shall be capable of accommodating a text telephone and shall have 6 inches (152 mm) minimum vertical clearance in the area where the text telephone is to be placed.

3. Equivalent facilitation may be substituted for the requirements of this section. For example, a portable text telephone may be made available in a hotel at a registration desk if it is available on a 24-hour basis for use with nearby public pay phones. In this instance, at least one pay phone shall comply with Item 2. In addition, if an acoustic coupler is used, the telephone handset cord shall be sufficiently long to allow connection of the text telephone and the telephone receiver. Directional signage shall comply with Section 1117B.5.

1117B.2.9.3 Signage. Text telephones shall be identified by the International TTY symbol (see Figure 11B-14). If a facility has a public text telephone, directional signage indicating the location of the nearest such telephone shall be placed adjacent to all banks of telephones that do not contain a text telephone. Such directional signage shall include the International TTY symbol. If a facility has no banks of telephones, the directional signage shall be provided at the entrance or in a building directory.

1117B.2.10 Controls. Telephones shall have push-button controls where service for such equipment is available.

1117B.2.11 Cord length. The cord from the telephone to the handset shall be at least 29 inches (737 mm) long.

1117B.2.12 Telephone books. If telephone books are provided, they shall be located in a position that complies with the reach ranges in Sections 1118B.5 and 1118B.6.

1117B.3 Kitchens. See Section 1112A.

1117B.4 Swimming Pools. See Section 1104B.4.3.

1117B.5 Signs and Identification.

NOTE: California's standards for signage are more stringent and are significantly larger and wider than Federal law, Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Section 4.30.

1117B.5.1 International symbol of accessibility.

1. **General.** When new or additional signs and/or identification devices are provided, or when existing signs and/or identification devices are replaced or altered, the new or altered signs and/or identification devices shall comply with 1117B.5. The addition of or replacement of signs and/or identification devices shall not trigger any additional path of travel requirements.

2. **Identification signs.** When signs identify permanent rooms and spaces of a building or site, they shall comply with 1117B.5.2, 1117B.5.3, 1117B.5.5, 1117B.5.6 and 1117B.5.7.

NOTE: For other means of egress signs and identification provisions adopted by SFM & DSA/AC see Chapter 10, Sections 1003.2.8.1 for Visual Exit Signs, 1003.2.8.2 for Where Required, 1003.2.8.3 for Graphics, 1003.2.8.4 for Illumination, 1003.2.8.5 for Power Source, 1003.2.8.6 for Tactile Exit Signage, 1003.2.8.6.1 for Where Required, 1003.3.3.13.1 for Tactile Stair Level Identification Sign, and 1003.3.1.10 for Special Egress-control Devices.

3. **Direction and informational signs.** When signs direct or give information about permanent rooms and space of a building or site, they shall comply with 1117B.5.2, 1117B.5.3 and 1117B.5.4.

4. **Accessibility signs.** When signs identify, direct or give information about accessible elements and feature of a building or site,

they shall include the appropriate symbol of accessibility and shall comply with 1117B.5.2 and, when applicable, 1117B.5.8.

1117B.5.2 Finish and contrast. Characters, symbols and their background shall have a non-glare finish. Characters and symbols shall contrast with their background, either light characters on a dark background or dark characters on a light background.

1117B.5.3 Proportions. Characters on signs shall have a width-to-height ratio of between 3:5 and 1:1 and a stroke width to height ratio of between 1:5 and 1:10.

1117B.5.4 Character height. Characters and numbers on signs shall be sized according to the viewing distance from which they are to be read. The minimum height is measured using an uppercase X. Lowercase characters are permitted. For signs suspended or projected above the finish floor in compliance with Section 1133B.8.6, the minimum character height shall be 3 inches (76 mm).

1117B.5.5 Raised characters and pictorial symbol signs. When raised characters are required or when pictorial symbols (pictograms) are used on such signs, they shall conform to the following requirements:

1. **Character type.** Characters on signs shall be raised ¹/₃₂-inch (0.794 mm) minimum and shall be sans serif uppercase characters accompanied by Grade 2 Braille complying with 1117B.5.6.

2. **Character size.** Raised characters shall be a minimum of ⁵/₈ inch (15.9 mm) and a maximum of 2 inches (51 mm) high.

3. **Pictorial symbol signs (pictograms).** Pictorial symbol signs (pictograms) shall be accompanied by the verbal description placed directly below the pictogram. The outside dimension of the pictogram field shall be a minimum of 6 inches (152 mm) in height.

1117B.5.6 Braille. Contracted Grade 2 Braille shall be used wherever Braille is required in other portions of these standards. Dots shall be ¹/₁₀ inch (2.54 mm) on centers in each cell with ²/₁₀-inch (5.08 mm) space between cells, measured from the second column of dots in the first cell to the first column of dots in the second cell. Dots shall be raised a minimum of ¹/₄₀ inch (0.635 mm) above the background.

1117B.5.7 Mounting location and height. Where permanent identification is provided for rooms and spaces, signs shall be installed on the wall adjacent to the latch outside of the door. Where there is no wall space on the latch side, including at double leaf doors, signs shall be placed on the nearest adjacent wall, preferably on the right.

Mounting height shall be 60 inches (1524 mm) above the finish floor to the center line of the sign. Mounting location shall be determined so that a person may approach within 3 inches (76 mm) of signage without encountering protruding objects or standing within the swing of a door.

NOTE: See also Section 1115B.5 for additional signage requirements applicable to sanitary facilities.

1117B.5.8 Symbols of accessibility.

1117B.5.8.1 Symbols of accessibility. The International Symbol of Accessibility shall be the standard used to identify facilities that are accessible to and usable by physically disabled persons as set forth in these building standards and as specifically required in this section. See Figure 11B-6.

EXCEPTION: Signs need not be provided for facilities within an adaptable dwelling unit, or within an accessible patient or guest room.

1117B.5.8.1.1 Color of symbol. The symbol specified above shall consist of a white figure on a blue background. The blue shall be equal to Color No. 15090 in Federal Standard 595B.

EXCEPTION: The appropriate enforcement agency may approve special signs and identification necessary to complement decor or unique design when it is determined that such signs and identification provide adequate direction to persons with disabilities.

1117B.5.8.1.2 Entrance signs. All building entrances that are accessible to and usable by persons with disabilities shall be identified with a minimum of one International Symbol of Accessibility and with additional directional signs, utilizing the symbol, at junctions, to be visible to persons along approaching pedestrian ways.

1117B.5.8.1.3 Information posted. Buildings that have been remodeled to provide specific sanitary facilities and/or elevators for public use that conform to these building standards shall have this information posted in the building lobby, preferably as part of the building directory. The information shall be accompanied by the International Symbol of Accessibility.

1117B.5.8.2 International symbol of TTY. Where the International Symbol of TTY is required, it shall comply with Figure 11B-14A.

1117B.5.8.3 Volume control telephones. Where telephones with volume controls are required to be identified, the identification symbol shall be a telephone hand set with radiating sound waves, such as shown in Figure 11B-14B.

1117B.5.8.4 Assistive listening systems. Where assistive listening systems are required to be identified by the International Symbol of Access for Hearing Loss, it shall comply with Figure 11B-14C.

1117B.5.9 Traffic-control devices. Pole-supported pedestrian traffic-control buttons shall be identified with color coding consisting of a textured horizontal yellow band 2 inches (51 mm) in width encircling the pole, and a 1-inch wide (25 mm) dark border band above and below this yellow band. Color coding should be placed immediately above the control button. Control buttons shall be located no higher than 48 inches (1219 mm) above the surface adjacent to the pole.

1117B.5.10 Signs for text telephones. Whenever signs shall refer to text telephones for people who are deaf or hard of hearing, the term "TTY" shall be used; the term "TDD" shall not be used.

1117B.5.11 Cleaner air symbol. "STRICTLY FOR PUBLICLY FUNDED FACILITIES OR ANY FACILITIES LEASED OR RENTED BY STATE OF CALIFORNIA. NOT CONCESSIONAIRES." This symbol shall be the standard used to identify a room, facility and paths of travel that are accessible to and usable by people who are adversely impacted by airborne chemicals or particulate(s) and/or the use of electrical fixtures and/or devices. When used, the symbol shall comply with Figure 11B-40.

1117B.5.11.1 Color and size of symbol. The symbol shall be used when the following minimum conditions are met. The symbol, which shall include the text "Cleaner Air" as shown, shall be displayed either as a negative or positive image within a square that is a minimum of 6 inches on each side. The symbol may be shown in black and white or in color. When color is used, it shall be Federal Blue (Color No. 15090 Federal Standard 595B) on white, or white on Federal Blue. There shall be at least a 70% color contrast between the background of the sign from the surface that it is mounted on.

Strictly for publicly funded public facilities or any facilities leased or rented by State of California. Not concessionaires.

1117B.5.11.2 Conditions of use. Use of the cleaner air symbol is voluntary. The cleaner air symbol shall be permitted for use to identify a path of travel, and a room or a facility when the following is met.

1. Floor or wall coverings, floor or wall covering adhesives, carpets, formaldehyde-emitting particleboard cabinetry, cupboards or doors have not been installed or replaced in the previous 12 months.

2. Incandescent lighting provided in lieu of fluorescent or halogen lighting, and electrical systems and equipment shall be operable by or on behalf of the occupant or user of the room, facility or path of travel.

3. Heating, ventilation, air conditioning and their controls shall be operable by or on behalf of the occupant or user.

4. To maintain "cleaner-air" designation only nonirritating, nontoxic products will be used in cleaning, maintenance, disinfection, pest management or for any minimal touch-ups that are essential for occupancy of the area. Deodorizers or Fragrance Emission Devices and Systems (FEDS) shall not be used in the designated area. Pest control practices for cleaner-air areas shall include the use of bait stations using boric acid, sticky traps and silicon caulk for sealing cracks and crevices. Areas shall be routinely monitored for pest problems. Additional nontoxic treatment methods, such as temperature extremes for termites, may be employed in the event of more urgent problems. These pest control practices shall not be used 48 hours prior to placement of the sign, and the facility shall be ventilated with outside air for a minimum of 24 hours following use or application.

5. Signage shall be posted requesting occupants or users not to smoke or wear perfumes, colognes or scented personal care products. Fragranced products shall not be used in the designated cleaner-air room, facility or path of travel.

6. A log shall be maintained on site, accessible to the public either in person or by telephone, e-mail, fax or other accessible means as requested. One or more individuals shall be designated to maintain the log. The log shall record any product or practice used in the cleaner-air designated room, facility or path of travel, as well as scheduled activities, that may impact the Cleaner-Air designation. The log shall also include the product label as well as the material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).

1117B.5.11.3 Removal of symbol. If the path of travel, room and/or facility identified by the cleaner air symbol should temporarily or permanently cease to meet the minimum conditions as set forth above, the cleaner air symbol shall be removed and shall not be replaced until the minimum conditions are again met.

1117B.6 Controls and Operating Mechanisms. See also Sections 210-7(g), 380-8(c) and 760-9, California Electrical Code, for electrical installation.

1. **General.** Controls and operating mechanisms required to be accessible by Section 101.17.11 shall comply with the requirements of this section.

2. **Clear floor space.** Clear floor space complying with Section 1118B.4 that allows a forward or parallel approach by a person using a wheelchair shall be provided at controls, dispensers, receptacles and other operable equipment.

3. **Height.** The highest operable part of all controls, dispensers, receptacles and other operable equipment shall be placed within at least one of the reach ranges specified in Sections 1118B.5 and 1118B.6. Electrical and communication system receptacles on walls shall be mounted no less than 15 inches (381 mm) above the floor.

EXCEPTION: These requirements do not apply where the use of special equipment dictates otherwise or where electrical and commu-

2. In Group R Occupancies, the level area shall have a length both in the direction of door swing and opposite the direction of door swing of 44 inches (1118 mm) as measured at right angles to the plane of the door in its closed position.

1133B.2.4.3 The width of the level area on the side to which the door swings shall extend 24 inches (610 mm) past the strike edge of the door for exterior doors and 18 inches (457 mm) past the strike edge for interior doors.

NOTE: Twenty-four inches (610 mm) is preferred for strike-side clearance.

1133B.2.4.4 The space between two consecutive door openings in a vestibule, serving other than a required exit stairway shall provide a minimum of 48 inches (1219 mm) of clear space from any door opening into such vestibule when the door is positioned at an angle of 90 degrees from its closed position. Doors in a series shall swing either in the same direction or away from the space between the doors.

1133B.2.4.5 Where a door required to be accessible by Section 1133B.1.1.1 is located in a recess or alcove where the distance from the face of the wall to the face of the door is greater than 8 inches, strike side clearances as prescribed in Section 1133B.2.4.3 shall be provided. See Figure 11B-33(a).

1133B.2.5 Closer—effort to operate doors. Maximum effort to operate doors shall not exceed 5 pounds (38 N) for exterior and interior doors, such pull or push effort being applied at right angles to hinged doors and at the center plane of sliding or folding doors. Compensating devices or automatic door operators may be utilized to meet the above standards. When fire doors are required, the maximum effort to operate the door may be increased to the minimum allowable by the appropriate administrative authority, not to exceed 15 pounds (66.72 N).

1133B.2.5.1 Door closer. If the door has a closer, then the sweep period of the closer shall be adjusted so that from an open position of 70 degrees, the door will take at least 3 seconds to move to a point 3 inches (75 mm) from the latch, measured to the landing edge of the door.

1133B.2.5.2 Hand-activated door opening hardware shall be centered between 30 inches (762 mm) and 44 inches (1118 mm) above the floor. Latching and locking doors that are hand-activated and which are in a path of travel shall be operable with a single effort by lever-type hardware, panic bars, push-pull activating bars or other hardware designed to provide passage without requiring the ability to grasp the opening hardware. Locked exit doors shall operate as above in egress direction. Doors to individual hotel or motel units shall operate similarly, except that when a bolt and unlatching operation is key operated from corridor or exterior side of unit door, large bow keys 2 inches (51 mm) (full bow) or 1¹/₄ inches (32 mm) (half bow) shall be provided in lieu of lever-type hardware on the corridor side. Separate dead-lock activation on room side of corridor doors in hotels or motels shall have lever handle or large thumb turn on an easily reached location.

1133B.2.5.3 Recessed doors. Where the plane of the doorway is offset 8 or more inches (205 mm) from any obstruction within 18 inches (455 mm) measured laterally on the latch side, the door shall be provided with maneuvering clearance for front approach. See Figure 11B.33(a).

1133B.2.6 Smooth surface. The bottom 10 inches (254 mm) of all doors except automatic and sliding shall have a smooth, uninterrupted surface to allow the door to be opened by a wheelchair footrest without creating a trap or hazardous condition. Where narrow frame doors are used, a 10-inch (254 mm) high smooth

panel shall be installed on the push side of the door, which will allow the door to be opened by a wheelchair footrest without creating a trap or hazardous condition.

1133B.3 Corridors, Hallways and Exterior Exit Balconies.

1133B.3.1 Corridor and hallway widths. Every corridor and hallway serving an occupant load of 10 or more shall not be less than 44 inches (1118 mm) in width. Corridors and hallways serving an occupant load of less than 10 shall not be less than 36 inches (914 mm) in width.

1133B.3.2 Corridors and hallways over 200 feet (60 960 mm). Corridors and hallways that are located on an accessible route and exceed 200 feet (60 960 mm) in length shall have a minimum clear width of 60 inches (1524 mm) clear width, then passing spaces at least 60 inches by 60 inches (1524 mm by 1524 mm) shall be located at reasonable intervals not to exceed 200 feet (60 960 mm). A “T” intersection of two corridors or walks is an acceptable passing place.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. In existing buildings, when the enforcing agency determines that compliance with any building standard under this section would create an unreasonable hardship, an exception to such building standard shall be granted when equivalent facilitation is provided.

2. In existing buildings, the provisions of this section shall not apply when legal or physical constraints will not allow compliance with these building standards or equivalent facilitation without creating an unreasonable hardship. See Section 101.17.11, Item 4.

1133B.4 Stairways.

1133B.4.1 Handrails.

1133B.4.1.1 Required handrails. Stairways shall have handrails on each side, and every stairway required to be more than 88 inches (2235 mm) in width shall be provided with not less than one intermediate handrail for each 88 inches (2235 mm) of required width.

Intermediate handrails shall be spaced approximately equally across with the entire width of the stairway.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Stairways serving one individual dwelling unit in Group R, Division 1 or 3 Occupancies may have one handrail, except that stairways open on one or both sides shall have handrails on the open side or sides.

2. Private stairways 30 inches (762 mm) or less in height may have handrails on one side only.

1133B.4.2 Handrail configuration.

1133B.4.2.1 Handrails shall be 34 to 38 inches (864 to 965 mm) above the nosing of the treads.

1133B.4.2.2 Handrails shall extend a minimum of 12 inches (305 mm) beyond the top nosing and 12 inches (305 mm), plus the tread width, beyond the bottom nosing.

1133B.4.2.3 Ends shall be returned or shall terminate in newel posts or safety terminals.

1133B.4.2.4 Where the extension of the handrail in the direction of the stair run would create a hazard, the termination of the extension shall be made either rounded or returned smoothly to floor, wall or post. Where the stairs are continuous from landing to landing, the inner rail shall be continuous and need not extend out into the landing.

1133B.4.2.5 Handrails projecting from a wall shall have a space of 1¹/₂ inches (38 mm) between the wall and the handrail.

Handrails may be located in a recess if the recess is a maximum of 3 inches (76 mm) deep and extends at least 18 inches (457 mm) above the top of the rail. Handrails shall not rotate in their fittings.

1133B.4.2.6 Handgrips.

1133B.4.2.6.1 The handgrip portion of handrails shall be not less than 1¹/₄ inches (32 mm) nor more than 1¹/₂ inches (38 mm) in cross-sectional nominal dimension or the shape shall provide an equivalent gripping surface. The handgrip portion of handrails shall have a smooth surface with no sharp corners. Gripping surfaces (top or sides) shall be uninterrupted by newel posts, other construction elements or obstructions. Any wall or other surface adjacent to the handrail shall be free of sharp or abrasive elements. Edges shall have a minimum radius of 1¹/₈ inch (3.2 mm).

EXCEPTIONS: 1. In existing buildings when the enforcing agency determines that compliance with any requirement under Section 1133B.4.2 would create an unreasonable hardship, an exception to the requirement for persons with disabilities may be granted when equivalent facilitation is provided.

2. These regulations shall not apply in existing buildings where legal or physical constraints will not allow compliance with these regulations or equivalent facilitation without creating an unreasonable hardship. See Section 101.17.11, Item 4.

1133B.4.2.6.2 The orientation of at least one handrail shall be in the direction of the run of the stair and perpendicular to the direction of the stair nosing, and shall not reduce the minimum required width of the stairs.

1133B.4.3 Tactile stair level identification sign. Tactile stair level identification signs that comply with 1117B.1-B shall be located at each floor level landing in all enclosed stairways in buildings two or more stories in height to identify the floor level. At exit discharge level, the sign shall include a raised five pointed star located to the left of the identifying floor level. The outside diameter of the star shall be the same as the height of the raised characters.

1133B.4.4 Striping for the visually impaired. The upper approach and the lower tread of each stair shall be marked by a strip of clearly contrasting color at least 2 inches (51 mm) wide placed parallel to and [not more than 1 inch (25.4 mm) from] the nose of the step or landing to alert the visually impaired. The strip shall be of material that is at least as slip resistant as the other treads of the stair.

Where stairways occur outside a building, the upper approach and all treads shall be marked by a strip of clearly contrasting color at least 2 inches (51 mm) wide and placed parallel to and not more than 1 inch (25.4 mm) from the nose of the step or landing to alert the visually impaired. The strip shall be of a material that is at least as slip resistant as the other treads of the stair. A painted strip shall be acceptable.

1133B.4.5 Treads, nosing and risers.

1133B.4.5.1 Treads. All tread surfaces shall be slip resistant. Weather-exposed stairs and their approaches shall be designed so that water will not accumulate on the walking surfaces. Treads shall have a smooth, rounded or chamfered exposed edges, and no abrupt edges at the nosing (lower front edge).

1133B.4.5.2 Nosing. Nosing shall not project more than 1¹/₂ inch (38 mm) past the face of the riser below.

1133B.4.5.3 Open risers are not permitted. On any given flight of stairs, all steps shall have uniform riser height and uniform tread widths consistent with Section 1133B.4. Stair treads shall be no less than 11 inches (279 mm) deep, measured from riser to riser. See Figure 11B-35. Risers shall be sloped or the underside of the nosing shall have an angle not less than 60 degrees from the horizontal.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. In existing buildings, when the enforcing agency determines that compliance with any requirement under this section would create an unreasonable hardship, an exception to persons with disabilities requirements may be granted when equivalent facilitation is provided.

2. These regulations shall not apply to existing buildings when legal or physical constraints will not allow compliance with these regulations or equivalent facilitation without creating an unreasonable hardship. See Section 101.17.11, Item 4.

1133B.5 Ramps.

1133B.5.1 General. Ramps used as exits shall conform to the provisions of this section. Any path of travel shall be considered a ramp if its slope is greater than 1 foot (305 mm) rise in 20 feet (6096 mm) of horizontal run (5% gradient). The least possible slope shall be used for any ramp.

1133B.5.2 Width. The width of ramps shall be as required for stairways and exits.

1133B.5.2.1 Widths as for exits. The width of ramps shall be as required for stairways and exits. Pedestrian ramps shall have a minimum width of 48 inches (1219 mm).

1133B.5.2.2 Entrance and special occupancy. Pedestrian ramps serving entrances to buildings where the ramp is the only exit discharge path or serves an occupant load of 300 or more shall have a minimum clear width of 60 inches (1524 mm). Ramps serving Group R Occupancies may be 36 inches (914 mm) clear width when the occupant load is 50 or less.

1133B.5.3 Slope. The maximum slope of a ramp that serves any exit way, provides access for persons with physical disabilities or is in the path of travel shall be 1-foot (305 mm) rise in 12 feet (3658 mm) of horizontal run (8.3% gradient).

1133B.5.3.1 The cross slope of ramp surfaces shall be no greater than 1 unit vertical in 50 units horizontal (2% slope).

1133B.5.4 Landings. Level ramp landings shall be installed as follows:

1133B.5.4.1 Location of landings. Level ramp landings shall be provided at the top and bottom of each ramp. Intermediate landings shall be provided at intervals not exceeding 30 inches (762 mm) of vertical rise and at each change of direction. Landings are not considered in determining the maximum horizontal distance of each ramp. Landing shall be level as specified in the definition of "level area" in Section 202.

NOTE: Examples of ramp dimensions are as follows:

SLOPE	MAXIMUM RISE (inches)	MAXIMUM HORIZONTAL PROJECTION (feet)
	(× 25.4 for mm)	(× 304.8 for mm)
1:12	30	30
1:16	30	40
1:20	30	50
1:15	30	37.5

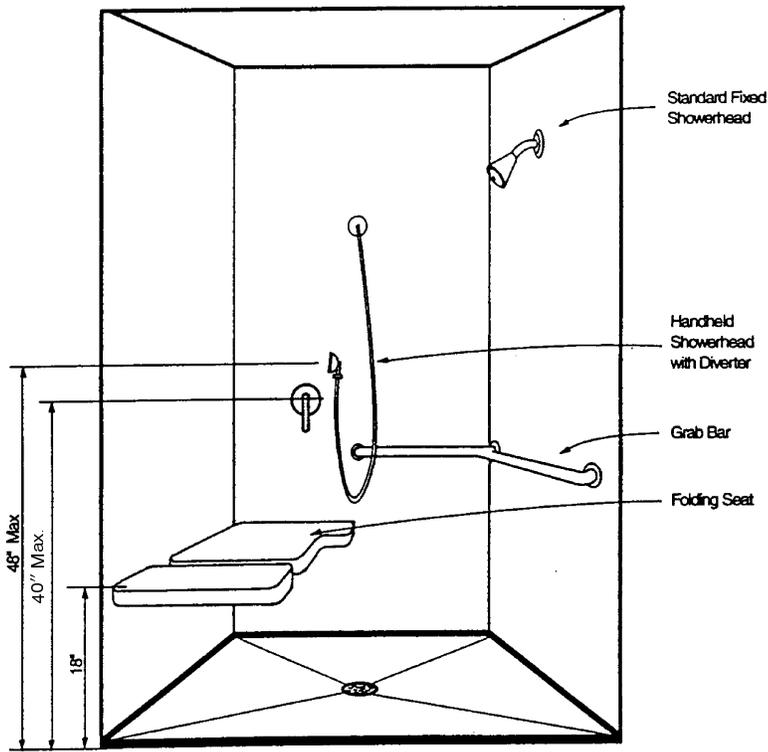
1133B.5.4.2 Size of top landings. Top landings shall be not less than 60 inches (1524 mm) wide and shall have a length of not less than 60 inches (1524 mm) in the direction of ramp run.

1133B.5.4.3 Encroachment of doors. See Section 1133B.5.4.1.

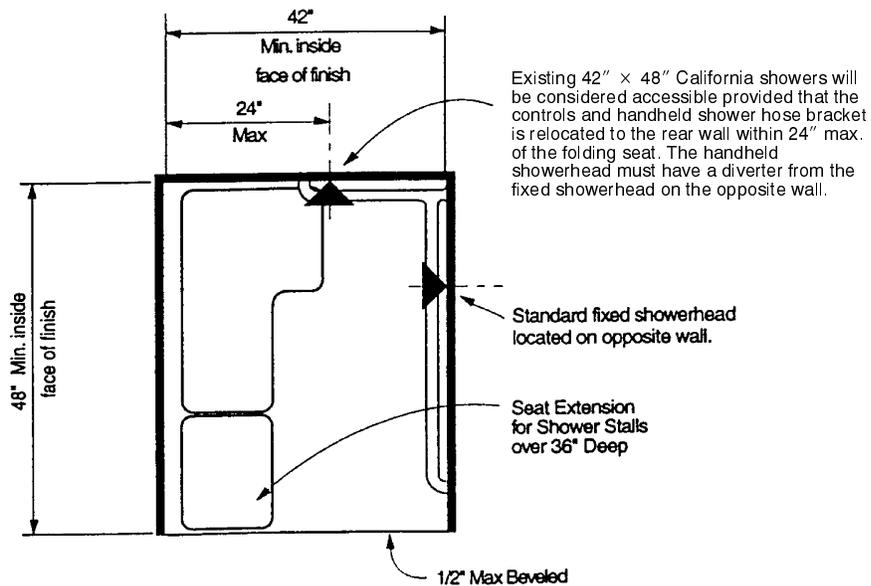
1133B.5.4.4 Strike edge extension. The width of the landing shall extend 24 inches (610 mm) past the strike edge of any door or gate for exterior ramps and 18 inches (457 mm) past the strike edge for interior ramps.

1133B.5.4.5 Landing width. At bottom and intermediate landings, the width shall be at least the same as required for the ramps.

1133B.5.4.6 Change of direction. Intermediate and bottom landings at a change of direction in excess of 30 degrees shall have a dimension in the direction of ramp run of not less than 72 inches (1829 mm) to accommodate the handrail extension.



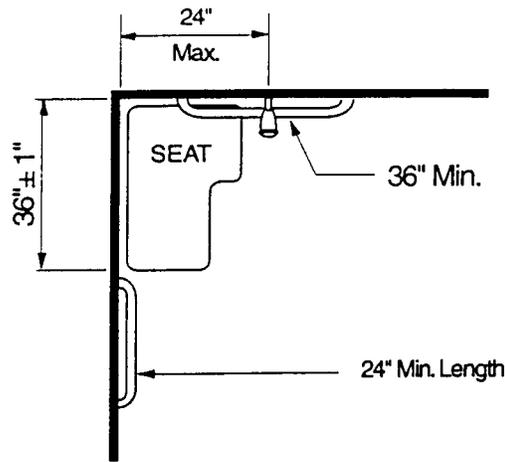
PERSPECTIVE OF ROLL-IN SHOWER—B
42" × 48" CALIFORNIA SIZE



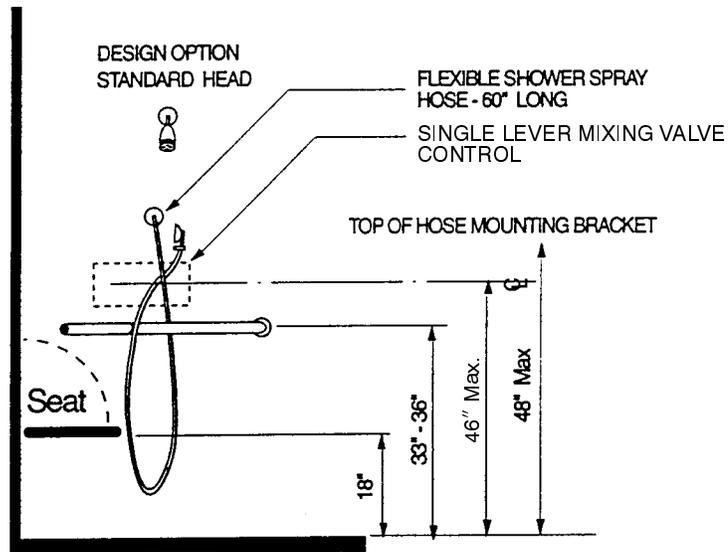
Existing 42" × 48" California showers will be considered accessible provided that the controls and handheld shower hose bracket is relocated to the rear wall within 24" max. of the folding seat. The handheld showerhead must have a diverter from the fixed showerhead on the opposite wall.

ROLL-IN SHOWER—B
42" × 48" CALIFORNIA SIZE

FIGURE 11B-2B—ROLL-IN SHOWER



PLAN

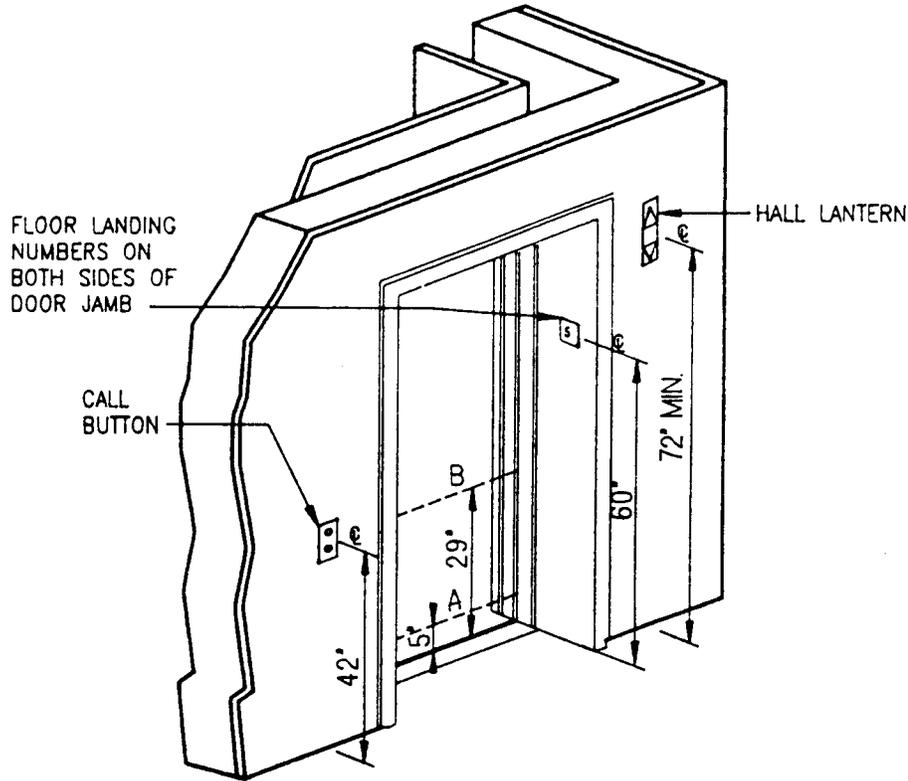


SECTION

THESE DIAGRAMS ILLUSTRATE THE SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS OF THESE REGULATIONS AND ARE INTENDED ONLY AS AN AID FOR BUILDING DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION

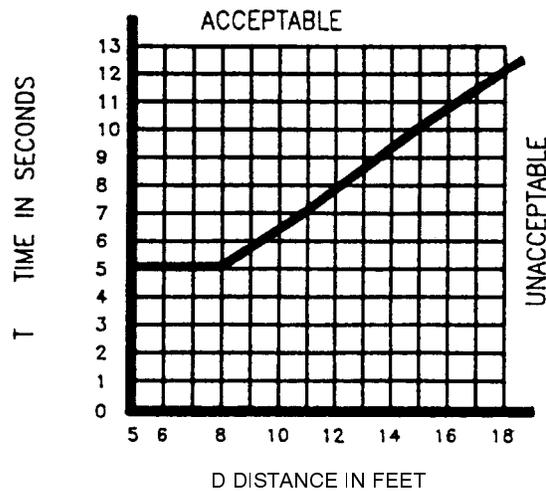
CALIFORNIA BUILDING CODE

FIGURE 11B-2C—OPEN SHOWER



NOTE:
THE AUTOMATIC DOOR REOPENING DEVICE IS ACTIVATED IF AN OBJECT PASSES THROUGH EITHER LINE A OR LINE B. LINE A AND LINE B REPRESENT THE VERTICAL LOCATION OF THE DOOR REOPENING DEVICE NOT REQUIRING CONTACT.

FIGURE 11B-40C—HOISTWAY AND ELEVATOR ENTRANCES



THIS DIAGRAM ILLUSTRATES THE SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS OF THESE REGULATIONS AND IS INTENDED ONLY AS AN AID FOR BUILDING DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION.

FIGURE 11B-40D—GRAPH OF TIMING EQUATION

tem, or a combination of the two systems, and which may also utilize artificially heated water. The surface water area of a spa pool shall not exceed 250 square feet (23 m²), and the water depth shall not exceed 4 feet (1219 mm).

NOTE: See also Section 3119B.1.2.

3103B.2 Special-purpose Pool. A special-purpose pool is a pool intended to be used exclusively for a single purpose, such as wading, instruction, diving, competition, or for medical treatment where a licensed professional in the healing arts is in attendance.

3103B.3 Temporary Training Pool. A temporary training pool is a pool intended to be used for instruction in swimming, having a maximum water depth of 36 inches (914 mm), and so constructed as to be readily disassembled for storage or for transporting to and reassembly to its original integrity at a different location. A temporary training pool shall be limited to a maximum use of three months at any one geographical location during any 12-month period.

3103B.4 Wading Pool. A wading pool is a pool intended to be used for wading by small children and having a maximum depth of 18 inches (457 mm) at the deepest point and a maximum depth of 12 inches (305 mm) at side walls.

SECTION 3104B — ACCESSIBILITY TO THE PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED PERSON

Swimming pools and their appurtenances shall be in compliance with the requirements of the state architect for access to public accommodations by physically handicapped persons.

NOTE: See Chapter 11A.

SECTION 3105B — ALTERNATE EQUIPMENT, MATERIALS AND METHODS OF CONSTRUCTION

3105B.1 The enforcing agency may approve an alternate equipment, material or method of construction, provided it finds that the proposed design is satisfactory and complies with the provisions of this chapter, that the equipment, material, method or work offered is, for the purpose intended, at least equivalent to that prescribed in suitability, strength, effectiveness, fire resistance, durability, safety and sanitation, or that the methods of installation proposed conform to other acceptable nationally recognized standards, and providing the alternate has been approved and its use authorized by the enforcing agency.

3105B.2 The enforcing agency shall require that sufficient evidence or proof be submitted to substantiate any claims that may be made regarding its use.

3105B.3 Whenever there is insufficient evidence of compliance with the provisions of this chapter, the enforcing agency may require tests as proof of compliance to be made at no expense to the enforcing agency. Tests shall be made in accordance with approved standards, but in the absence of such standards, the enforcing agency shall specify the test procedure.

POOL STRUCTURE

SECTION 3106B — POOL CONSTRUCTION

3106B.1 Shell Structural Integrity. The pool shall be designed and durably built of reinforced concrete, or material equivalent in strength, watertight, and able to withstand anticipated stresses under both full and empty conditions, taking into consideration climatic effect, geological conditions, integration of the pool with other structures and similar factors.

3106B.2 Finish. The finished pool shell shall be lined with a smooth waterproof interior finish that will withstand repeated brushing, scrubbing and cleaning procedures. The interior pool finish shall completely line the pool to the tile lines, coping or cantilevered deck.

3106B.3 Finish Color. The finish color shall be white except for:

1. Lane and other required pool markings described in Section 3109B;
2. Handholds;
3. Copings;
4. The top surface edges of benches; and
5. The edge of spa steps.

EXCEPTION: A spa pool shall be permitted to be finished in a light (pastel) color other than white when approved by the enforcing agency.

3106B.4 Projections and Recessed Areas. The surfaces of the pool shall not have any projections or recessed areas except for handholds, recessed treads, steps, ladders, stairs, pool inlets and outlets, skimmers and perimeter overflow systems.

EXCEPTION: Benches shall be permitted in a spa pool providing that the water depth over the bench does not exceed 24 inches (610 mm).

SECTION 3107B — ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR A TEMPORARY TRAINING POOL

3107B.1 A temporary training pool shall comply with this section in addition to the provisions contained in Section 3106B.

3107B.1.1 Installation site. A temporary training pool shall be installed on a paved level surface extending at least 10 feet (3048 mm) beyond all pool walls.

3107B.1.2 Cover. The temporary training pool shall be provided with a solid cover. The cover shall be installed during periods when the pool is not open for use and shall be secured to the pool in a manner to prevent unauthorized removal.

3107B.1.3 Design. The pool cover shall be designed to support a uniform live load of 40 pounds per square foot (1.9 kN/m²). The structural design of the pool and cover shall be approved by a California-registered professional engineer.

SECTION 3108B — POOL GEOMETRY

3108B.1 Dimensions and Slopes. The dimensions and slopes of a pool shall conform to the appropriate Figure 31B-1 through Figure 31B-3.

EXCEPTION: A special-purpose pool shall be permitted a depth greater than 3¹/₂ feet (1067 mm) at the shallowest end.

3108B.2 Drainable. The pool shall be completely drainable through a main drain which shall be located at the deepest point in the pool.

3108B.3 Dimensional Tolerance. A construction tolerance shall be permitted on all dimensions in Figures 31B-1, 31B-2 and 31B-3, not to exceed 2 inches (51 mm) except that the tolerance of the water level of a pool with a nonadjustable overflow system shall not exceed 1/8 inch (3.2 mm).

3108B.4 Slope Break from Shallow to Deep Water. When a pool has a change in bottom slope from shallow to deep water, flush-mounted devices for fastening a safety rope and buoys across the pool shall be installed where the water depth is 4¹/₂ feet (1372 mm).

SECTION 3109B — PERMANENT MARKINGS

3109B.1 Lane Markings. Slip-resistant lane lines or other markings at the bottom of the pool shall not exceed 12 inches (305 mm) in width.

within the living unit, or a manufacturer's manual, shall be provided with the equipment and referenced on the equipment. In the case of a household fire warning system, the required information shall be prominently displayed at the control panel.

Add a Section 2-8.1 as follows:

Sec. 2-8.1 Each manual fire alarm box shall be securely mounted. The operable part of each manual fire alarm box shall be not less than 3¹/₂ ft (1.1 m) and not more than 4 ft (1.22 m) above floor level.

Add a Section 2-8.2.4 as follows:

Sec. 2-8.2.4* Additional manual fire alarm boxes shall be provided so that the travel distance to the nearest fire alarm box will not be in excess of 200 ft (61 m) measured horizontally on the same floor.

EXCEPTION: When individual dwelling units are served by a single exit stairway, additional boxes at other than the ground floor may be omitted.

Amend Section 3-2.4, Exception 4 (b) as follows:

Exception 4 to (b): Where the installation wiring is enclosed in a 2-hour-rated cable assembly, enclosed in a 2-hour-rated enclosure, other than a stairwell or installation of listed circuit integrity (C.I.) cable, which meets or exceeds a 2-hour fire-resistance rating.

Add a Section 3-4.2.2.2 as follows:

Sec. 3-4.2.2.2* All styles of Class A circuits using physical conductors (for example, metallic, optical fiber) shall be installed such that the outgoing and return conductors, exiting from and returning to the control unit, respectively, are routed separately. The outgoing and return (redundant) circuit conductors shall not be run in the same cable assembly (that is, multiconductor cable), enclosure or raceway.

EXCEPTION: The outgoing and return (redundant) circuit conductors shall be permitted to be run in the same cable assembly, enclosure or raceway under any of the following conditions:

1. For a distance not to exceed 10 ft (3 m) where the outgoing and return conductors enter or exit the initiating device, notification appliance or control unit enclosures.
2. Where the vertically run conductors are contained in a 2-hour rated cable assembly or enclosed (installed) in a 2-hour rated enclosure or a listed circuit integrity (c.I.) cable, which meets or exceeds a 2-hour fire resistive rating.
3. Where looped conduit/raceway systems are provided, single conduit/raceway drops to individual devices or appliances shall be permitted.
4. Where looped conduit/raceway systems are provided, single conduit/raceway drops to multiple devices or appliances installed within a single room not exceeding 1000 ft² (92.9 m²) in area shall be permitted.

Sec. 4-4.5. Notification Appliances for the Hearing Impaired.

Approved notification appliances for the hearing impaired shall be installed in the following areas:

1. Restrooms
2. Corridors
3. Music practice rooms
4. Band rooms
5. Gymnasiums
6. Multipurpose rooms
7. Occupational shops
8. Occupied rooms where ambient noise impairs hearing of the fire alarm
9. Lobbies
10. Meeting rooms
11. Any other area for common use

NOTE: This section is also adopted by the Division of the State Architect, Access Compliance, for buildings not regulated by the State Fire Marshal.

The SFM does not adopt Chapter 8, of NFPA 72, 1999 edition, Fire Warning Equipment for Dwelling Units.

The SFM will maintain the use of the existing Chapter 2, Household Fire Warning Equipment of the 1996 edition of NFPA 72, as amended.

Amend Sections 4-3.2.1 and 4-3.3.1 as follows:

1. **Sec. 4-3.2.1.** Audible notification appliances intended for operation in the public mode shall have a sound level of not less than 75dBA at 10 feet (3048 mm) or more than 110dBA at the minimum hearing distance from the audible appliance.

Sec. 4-3.3.1. PRIVATE MODE Audible signals intended for operation in the private mode shall have a sound level of not less than 45dBA at 10 feet (3048 mm) or more than 110dBA at the minimum hearing distance from the audible appliance.

Add a Section 3-8.3.2.3.1 (b) as follows:

Sec. 3-8.3.2.3.1 (b) A smoke detector continuously subjected to a smoke concentration above alarm threshold does not delay the system within functions of 1-5.4 by more than 30 seconds.

Amend Section 3-8.2.3 as follows:

(c) Operation of the patient room smoke detector in Group I, Division 1.1, 1.2 and 2 Occupancies shall not include any alarm verification feature.

Add a Section 3-8.4.1.3.3.3 (3) c and amend as follows:

Sec. 3-8.4.1.3.3.3 (3) c. Installation of listed circuit integrity (C.I.) cable, which meets or exceeds a two-hour fire-resistance rating.

Sec. 3-8.4.1.3.5.5.1. Special fire alarm provisions for occupancies having floors used for human occupancy located more than 75 feet (22 860 mm) above the lowest level of the fire department vehicle access, are found in Title 24, Part 2, Chapter 4, of the California Building Code. Those provisions include providing a central control station. The requirements provided for, in a fire command center, may be included within the central control station.

Amend existing Section 5-8.1.2 by adding an exception as follows:

EXCEPTION: When individual units are served by a single stairway, additional boxes at other than the ground floor may be omitted.

Add Section 3505.1.1 [for SFM] NFPA 72, 1996 Edition, Chapter 2, as amended.

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 72®, National Fire Alarm Code Copyright© 1996 National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02269. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the National Fire Protection Association on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.

The National Alarm Code®, are registered trademarks of the National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02269.

**CHAPTER 2
HOUSEHOLD FIRE WARNING EQUIPMENT**

2-1 Introduction.

2-1.1* Scope.

This chapter contains minimum requirements for the selection, installation, operation, and maintenance of fire warning equip-

ment for use within family living units. The requirements of the other chapters shall not apply.

EXCEPTION: Where specifically indicated.

2-1.2 Purpose.

2-1.2.1 Household fire warning systems shall be designed and installed to provide sufficient warning of a fire to enable occupants to escape. It is recognized that household fire warning systems might not be of material assistance to all occupants, such as persons intimate with the ignition of a fire.

2-1.2.2 This chapter is primarily concerned with life safety, not with protection of property. It presumes that a family has an exit plan.

2-1.3 General.

2-1.3.1 A control and associated equipment, a multiple or single station alarm(s), or any combination thereof shall be permitted to be used as a household fire warning system, provided the requirements of 2-1.3.7 are met.

2-1.3.2 Detection and alarm systems for use within the protected household are covered by this chapter.

2-1.3.3 Supplementary functions, including the extension of an alarm beyond the household, shall be permitted and shall not interfere with the performance requirements of this chapter.

2-1.3.4 Where the authority having jurisdiction requires a household fire warning system to comply with the requirements of Chapter 4 or any other chapters of this code, the requirements of Section 2-2 shall still apply.

2-1.3.5 The definitions of Section 1-4 shall apply.

2-1.3.6 This chapter does not exclude the use of fire alarm systems complying with other chapters of this code in household applications, provided all of the requirements of this chapter are met or exceeded.

2-1.3.7 All devices, combinations of devices, and equipment to be installed in conformity with this chapter shall be approved or listed for the purposes for which they are intended.

2-1.3.8 A device or system of devices having materials or forms that differ from those detailed in this chapter shall be permitted to be examined and tested according to the intent of the chapter and, if found equivalent, shall be permitted to be approved.

2-1.3.9 Equivalency. Nothing in this code is intended to prevent the use of systems, methods, or devices of equivalent or superior quality, strength, fire resistance, effectiveness, durability, and safety over those prescribed by this code, provided technical documentation is submitted to the authority having jurisdiction to demonstrate equivalency and the system, method, or device is approved for the intended purpose.

2-2 Basic Requirements.

2-2.1 Required Protection.

2-2.1.1* This code requires the following detectors within the family living unit.

2-2.1.1.1 Smoke alarms shall be installed outside of each separate sleeping area in the immediate vicinity of the bedrooms and on each additional story of the family living unit, including basements and excluding crawl spaces and unfinished attics. In new construction, a smoke alarm also shall be installed in each sleeping room.

2-2.1.1.2* For family living units with one or more split levels (i.e., adjacent levels with less than one full story separation between levels), a smoke alarm required by 2-2.1.1.1 shall be permitted for an adjacent lower level, including basements. (See Figure A-2-2.1.1.2.)

EXCEPTION: Where there is an intervening door between one level and the adjacent lower level, a smoke alarm shall be installed on the lower level.

2-2.1.1.3 Automatic sprinkler systems provided in accordance with NFPA 13D, Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in One- and Two-Family Dwellings and Manufactured Homes, or NFPA 13R, Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in Residential Occupancies up to and Including Four Stories in Height, shall be interconnected to sound alarm notification appliances throughout the dwelling where a fire warning system is provided.

2-2.2* Alarm Notification Appliances. Each automatic alarm-initiating device shall cause the operation of an alarm that shall be clearly audible in all bedrooms over background noise levels with all intervening doors closed. The tests of audibility level shall be conducted with all household equipment that might be in operation at night in full operation.

Examples of such equipment are window air conditioners and room humidifiers. (See A-2-2.2 for additional information.)

2-2.2.1 In new construction, where more than one smoke alarm is required by 2-2.1, smoke alarms shall be arranged so that operation of any smoke alarm causes the alarm in all smoke alarms within the dwelling to sound.

EXCEPTION: Configurations that provide equivalent distribution of the alarm signal.

2-2.2.2* Standard Signal. Newly installed alarm notification appliances used with a household fire warning system and single and multiple station smoke alarms shall produce the audible emergency evacuation signal described in ANSI S3.41, Audible Emergency Evacuation Signal. Signals from different notification appliances shall not be required to be synchronized.

2-2.3 Alarm Notification Appliances for the Hearing Impaired. In a household occupied by one or more hearing impaired persons, each initiating device shall cause the operation of a visible alarm signal(s) in accordance with 2-4.4.2. Because hearing deficits are often not apparent, the responsibility for advising the appropriate persons shall be that of the hearing impaired party. The responsibility for compliance shall be that of the occupants of the family living unit.

EXCEPTION: A listed tactile signal shall be permitted to be employed.

2-3 Power Supplies.

2-3.1 General.

2-3.1.1 All power supplies shall have sufficient capacity to operate the alarm signal(s) for at least 4 continuous minutes.

2-3.1.2 There shall be a primary (main) and a secondary (standby) power source. For electrically powered household fire warning equipment, the primary (main) power source shall be ac; the secondary (standby) power source shall be a battery.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Where the primary (main) power source is an emergency circuit or a legally required standby circuit capable of operating the system for at least 24 hours in the normal condition, followed by not less than 4 minutes of alarm, a secondary (standby) source shall not be required.

2. Where the primary (main) power source is a circuit of an optional standby system capable of operating the system for at least 24 hours, followed by not less than 4 minutes of alarm, that meets the require-

ments for either an emergency system or a legally required standby system as defined in NFPA 70, National Electrical Code, Articles 700 and 701, respectively, a secondary (standby) supply shall not be required.

3. Detectors and alarms powered from a monitored dc circuit of a control unit where power for the control unit meets the requirements of Section 2-3 and the circuit remains operable upon loss of primary (main) ac power.

4. A detector and a wireless transmitter that serves only that detector shall be permitted to be powered from a monitored battery primary (main) source where part of a listed, monitored low power radio (wireless) system. A secondary (standby) source shall not be required.

5. In existing construction, either an ac primary power source, as described in 2-3.2, or a monitored battery primary (main) power source, as described in 2-3.3, shall be permitted. A secondary (standby) source shall not be required.

6. Visible notification appliances required by 2-4.4.2.

7. Where the primary (main) power source is nonelectrical, a secondary (standby) source shall not be required. The requirements of 2-3.5 shall apply.

2-3.2 Primary Power Supply—AC.

2-3.2.1 An ac primary (main) power source shall be a dependable commercial light and power supply source. A visible “power on” indicator shall be provided.

2-3.2.2 All electrical systems designed to be installed by other than a qualified electrician shall be powered from a source not in excess of 30 volts that meets the requirements for power limited fire alarm circuits as defined in NFPA 70, National Electrical Code, Article 760.

2-3.2.3 A restraining means shall be used at the plug-in of any cord-connected installation.

2-3.2.4 AC primary (main) power shall be supplied either from a dedicated branch circuit or the unswitched portion of a branch circuit also used for power and lighting. Operation of a switch (other than a circuit breaker) or a ground-fault circuit-interrupter shall not cause loss of primary (main) power.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Single or multiple station alarms with a supervised rechargeable standby battery that provides at least 4 months of operation with a fully charged battery.

2. Where a ground-fault circuit-interrupter serves all electrical circuits within the household.

2-3.2.5 Neither loss nor restoration of primary (main) power shall cause an alarm signal.

EXCEPTION: An alarm signal shall be permitted within the household but shall not exceed 2 seconds.

2-3.2.6 Where a secondary (standby) battery is provided, the primary (main) power supply shall be of sufficient capacity to operate the system under all conditions of loading with any secondary (standby) battery disconnected or fully discharged.

2-3.3 Primary Power Supply—Monitored Battery. Household fire warning equipment shall be permitted to be powered by a battery, provided that the battery is monitored to ensure that the following conditions are met:

(a) All power requirements are met for at least 1 year of battery life, including monthly testing.

(b) A distinctive audible trouble signal sounds before the battery is incapable of operating (from causes such as aging or terminal corrosion) the device(s) for alarm purposes.

(c) For a unit employing a lock-in alarm feature, automatic transfer is provided from alarm to a trouble condition.

(d) The unit is capable of producing an alarm signal for at least 4 minutes at the battery voltage at which a trouble signal is normally obtained, followed by not less than 7 days of trouble signal operation.

(e) The audible trouble signal is produced at least once every minute for 7 consecutive days.

(f) Acceptable replacement batteries are clearly identified by the manufacturer’s name and model number on the unit near the battery compartment.

(g) A readily noticeable, visible indication is displayed when a primary battery is removed from the unit.

(h) Any unit that uses a nonrechargeable battery as a primary power supply that is capable of a 10-year or greater service life, including testing, and meets the requirements of 2-3.3(b) through (e) shall not be required to have a replaceable battery.

2-3.4 Secondary (Standby) Power Supply.

2-3.4.1 Removal or disconnection of a battery used as a secondary (standby) power source shall cause a distinctive audible or visible trouble signal.

2-3.4.2 Acceptable replacement batteries shall be clearly identified by manufacturer’s name and model number on the unit near the battery compartment.

2-3.4.3 Where required by law for disposal reasons, rechargeable batteries shall be removable.

2-3.4.4 Automatic Recharging.

2-3.4.4.1 Automatic recharging shall be provided where a rechargeable battery is used as the secondary (standby) supply. The supply shall be capable of operating the system for at least 24 hours in the normal condition, followed by not less than 4 minutes of alarm. Loss of the secondary (standby) source shall sound an audible trouble signal at least once every minute.

2-3.4.4.2 The battery shall be recharged within 4 hours where power is provided from a circuit that can be switched on or off by means other than a circuit breaker, or within 48 hours where power is provided from a circuit that cannot be switched on or off by means other than a circuit breaker.

2-3.4.5 Where automatic recharging is not provided, the battery shall be monitored to ensure that the following conditions are met:

(a) All power requirements are met for at least 1 year of battery life.

(b) A distinctive audible trouble signal sounds before the battery capacity has been depleted below the level required to produce an alarm signal for 4 minutes.

2-3.5 Primary Power—Nonelectrical. A suitable spring-wound mechanism shall provide power for the nonelectrical portion of a listed single station alarm. A visible indication shall be provided to show that sufficient operating power is not available.

2-4 Equipment Performance.

2-4.1 General. The failure of any nonreliable or short-life component that renders the detector inoperable shall be readily apparent to the occupant of the living unit without the need for test.

2-4.2 Smoke Alarms and Smoke Detectors. Each smoke alarm and smoke detector shall detect abnormal quantities of smoke that can occur in a dwelling, shall properly operate in the normal environmental conditions of a household, and shall be in compliance with ANS/UL 268, Standard for Safety Smoke Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems, or ANS/UL 217, Standard for Safety Single and Multiple Station Smoke Alarms.

Sec. 2-4.2.1 The alarm verification feature shall not be used for household fire warning equipment. {This text is continued from CBC, Chapter 35}

2-4.3* Heat Alarms and Heat Detectors.

2-4.3.1 Each heat detector, including a heat detector integrally mounted on a smoke detector, shall detect abnormally high temperature or rate-of-temperature rise, and all such detectors shall be listed for not less than 50-ft (15-m) spacing.

2-4.3.2 Fixed temperature detectors shall have a temperature rating at least 25 °F (14 °C) above the normal ambient temperature and shall not be rated 50 °F (28 °C) higher than the maximum anticipated ambient temperature in the room or space where installed.

2-4.4 Alarm Signaling Intensity.

2-4.4.1 All alarm-sounding appliances shall have a minimum rating of 85 dBA at 10 ft (3 m).

EXCEPTION: An additional sounding appliance intended for use in the same room as the user, such as a bedroom, may have a sound pressure level as low as 75 dBA at 10 ft (3 m).

2-4.4.2 Visible notification appliances used in rooms where a hearing impaired person(s) sleeps shall have a minimum rating of 177 candela for a maximum room size of 14 ft–16 ft (4.27 m–4.88 m). For larger rooms, the visible notification appliance shall be located within 16 ft (4.88 m) of the pillow. Visible notification appliances in other areas shall have a minimum rating of 15 candela.

EXCEPTION: Where a visible notification appliance in a sleeping room is mounted more than 24 in. (610 mm) below the ceiling, a minimum rating of 110 candela shall be permitted.

2-4.5 Control Equipment.

2-4.5.1 The control equipment shall be automatically restoring upon restoration of electrical power.

2-4.5.2 The control equipment shall be of a type that “locks in” on an alarm condition. Smoke detection circuits shall not be required to lock in.

2-4.5.3 If a reset switch is provided, it shall be of a self-restoring type.

2-4.5.4 An alarm-silencing switch or an audible trouble-silencing switch shall not be required to be provided.

EXCEPTION: Where the switch’s silenced position is indicated by a readily apparent signal.

2-4.5.5 Each electrical fire warning system and each single station smoke detector shall have an integral test means to allow the householder to check the system and the sensitivity of the detector(s).

2-4.6 Monitoring Integrity of Installation Conductors. All means of interconnecting initiating devices or notification appliances shall be monitored for the integrity of the interconnecting pathways up to the connections to the device or appliance so that the occurrence of a single open or single ground fault, which prevents normal operation of the system, is indicated by a distinctive trouble signal.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Conductors connecting multiple station alarms, provided a single fault on the wiring cannot prevent single station operation of any of the interconnected detectors.

2. Circuits extending from single or multiple station alarms to required remote notification appliances, provided operation of the test feature on any detector causes all connected appliances to activate.

2-4.7 Combination System.

2-4.7.1 Where common wiring is employed for a combination system, the equipment for other than the fire warning signaling system shall be connected to the common wiring of the system so that short circuits, open circuits, grounds, or any fault in this equipment or interconnection between this equipment and the fire warning system wiring does not interfere with the supervision of the fire warning system or prevent alarm or trouble signal operation.

2-4.7.2 In a fire-burglar system, the operation shall be as follows:

(a) A fire alarm signal shall take precedence or be clearly recognizable over any other signal even when the nonfire alarm signal is initiated first.

(b) Distinctive alarm signals shall be used so that fire alarms can be distinguished from other functions such as burglar alarms. The use of a common sounding appliance for fire and burglar alarms shall be permitted where distinctive signals are used. (See 2-2.2.2.)

2-4.8 Low Power Wireless Systems. Household fire warning systems utilizing low power wireless transmission of signals within the protected household shall comply with the requirements of Section 3-13.

EXCEPTION: Paragraph 3-13.4.5 shall not apply.

2-4.9 Supervising Station Systems.

2-4.9.1 Any communications method described in Section 4-5 shall be permitted for transmission of signals from household fire warning equipment to a supervising station. All of the provisions of Section 4-5 shall apply, as appropriate.

Exceptions: 1. Only one telephone line shall be required for one- and two-family residences.

2. Each DACT shall be required to be programmed to call a single DACR number only.

3. Each DACT serving a one- or two-family residence shall transmit a test signal to its associated receiver at least monthly.

2-4.9.2* On receipt of an alarm signal from household fire warning equipment, the supervising station shall immediately (within 90 seconds) retransmit the alarm to the public fire communications center.

EXCEPTION: The supervising station shall be permitted to contact the residence for verification of an alarm condition and, where acceptable assurance is provided within 90 seconds that the fire service is not needed, retransmission of an alarm to the public service fire communications center shall not be required.

2-5 Installation.

2-5.1 General.

2-5.1.1 General Provisions.

2-5.1.1.1* All equipment shall be installed in a workmanlike manner.

2-5.1.1.2 All devices shall be so located and mounted that accidental operation is not caused by jarring or vibration.

2-5.1.1.3 All installed household fire warning equipment shall be mounted so as to be supported independently of its attachment to wires.

2-5.1.1.4 All equipment shall be restored to normal as promptly as possible after each alarm or test.

2-5.1.1.5 The supplier or installing contractor shall provide the owner with:

(a) An instruction booklet illustrating typical installation layouts.

(b) Instruction charts describing the operation, method, and frequency of testing, and proper maintenance of household fire warning equipment.

(c) Printed information for establishing a household emergency evacuation plan.

(d) Printed information to inform owners where they can obtain repair or replacement service, and where and how parts requiring regular replacement (such as batteries or bulbs) can be obtained within 2 weeks.

2-5.1.2 Interconnection of Detectors or Multiple Station Alarms.

(a) Where the interconnected wiring is unsupervised, no more than 18 multiple station alarms shall be interconnected in a multiple station configuration.

(b) Where the interconnecting wiring is supervised, the number of interconnected detectors shall be limited to 64.

2-5.1.2.1 Interconnection that causes other alarms to sound shall be limited to an individual family living unit. Remote annunciation from single or multiple station alarms shall be permitted.

2-5.1.2.2 No more than 12 smoke alarms shall be interconnected in a multiple station connection. The remainder of the alarms shall be permitted to be of other types.

2-5.2* Alarm and Detector Location and Spacing.

2-5.2.1 Smoke Alarms and Smoke Detectors.

2-5.2.1.1 Smoke alarms and smoke detectors in rooms with ceiling slopes greater than 1 ft in 8 ft (1 m in 8 m) horizontally shall be located at the high side of the room.

2-5.2.1.2 Smoke alarms and smoke detectors installed in a stairwell shall be so located as to ensure that smoke rising in the stairwell cannot be prevented from reaching the detector by an intervening door or obstruction.

2-5.2.1.3 Smoke alarms and smoke detectors installed to detect a fire in the basement shall be located in close proximity to the stairway leading to the floor above.

2-5.2.1.4 Smoke alarms and smoke detectors installed to comply with 2-2.1.1.1 on a story without a separate sleeping area shall be located in close proximity to the stairway leading to the floor above.

2-5.2.1.5 Smoke alarms and smoke detectors shall be mounted on the ceiling at least 4 in. (102 mm) from a wall or on a wall with the top of the detector not less than 4 in. (102 mm) nor more than 12 in. (305 mm) below the ceiling.

EXCEPTION: Where the mounting surface might become considerably warmer or cooler than the room, such as a poorly insulated ceiling below an unfinished attic or an exterior wall, the detectors shall be mounted on an inside wall.

2-5.2.1.6 Smoke alarms and smoke detectors shall not be located within kitchens or garages, or in other spaces where temperatures can fall below 40 °F (4 °C) or exceed 100 °F (38 °C). Smoke detectors shall not be located closer than 3 ft (0.9 m) horizontally from:

- (a) The door to a kitchen.
- (b) The door to a bathroom containing a tub or shower.
- (c) The supply registers of a forced air heating or cooling system, and outside of the airflow from those registers.

EXCEPTION: Detectors specifically listed for the application.

2-5.2.2* Heat Detectors Heat Alarms.

2-5.2.2.1 On smooth ceilings, heat detectors shall be installed within the strict limitations of their listed spacing.

2-5.2.2.2 For sloped ceilings having a rise greater than 1 ft in 8 ft (1 m in 8 m) horizontally, the detector shall be located on or near the ceiling at or within 3 ft (0.9 m) of the peak. The spacing of additional detectors, if any, shall be based on a horizontal distance measurement, not on a measurement along the slope of the ceiling.

2-5.2.2.3* Heat detectors and heat alarms shall be mounted on the ceiling at least 4 in. (102 mm) from a wall or on a wall with the top of the detector not less than 4 in. (102 mm) nor more than 12 in. (305 mm) below the ceiling.

EXCEPTION: Where the mounting surface might become considerably warmer or cooler than the room, such as a poorly insulated ceiling below an unfinished attic or an exterior wall, the detectors shall be mounted on an inside wall.

2-5.2.2.4 In rooms with open joists or beams, all ceiling-mounted detectors shall be located on the bottom of such joists or beams.

2-5.2.2.5* Detectors installed on an open-joisted ceiling shall have their smooth ceiling spacing reduced where this spacing is measured at right angles to solid joists; in the case of heat detectors, this spacing shall not exceed 1/2 of the listed spacing.

2-5.3 Wiring and Equipment. The installation of wiring and equipment shall be in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 70, National Electrical Code, Article 760.

2-6 Maintenance and Tests.

2-6.1* Maintenance. Where batteries are used as a source of energy, they shall be replaced in accordance with the recommendations of the alarm equipment manufacturer.

EXCEPTION: Batteries described in 2-3.3(h).

2-6.2* Tests.

2-6.2.1 Single and Multiple Station Smoke Alarms. Homeowners shall inspect and test smoke alarms and all connected appliances in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions at least monthly.

2-6.2.2 Fire Alarm Systems. Homeowners shall test systems in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and shall have every household fire alarm system having a control panel tested by a qualified service technician at least every 3 years. This test shall be conducted according to the methods of Chapter 7.

2-7 Markings and Instructions. All household fire warning equipment or systems shall be plainly marked with the following information on the unit:

- (a) Manufacturer's or listee's name, address, and model number;
- (b) A mark or certification that the unit has been approved or listed by a testing laboratory;
- (c) Electrical rating (where applicable);
- (d) Temperature rating (where applicable);
- (e) Spacing rating (where applicable);
- (f) Operating instructions;
- (g) Test instructions;
- (h) Maintenance instructions;
- (i) Replacement and service instructions.

EXCEPTION: Where space limitations prohibit inclusion of 2-7(g), (h), and (i), a label or plaque suitable for permanent attachment within the living unit, or a manufacturer's manual, shall be provided

with the equipment and referenced on the equipment. In the case of a household fire warning system, the required information shall be prominently displayed at the control panel.

Existing SFM Amendment, Section 3-12.6.5.1 of NFPA 72, 1996, to be renumbered as Section 3-8.4.1.3.5.5.1

Add to Section 3-8.4.1.3.5.5.1 as follows:

3-8.4.1.3.5.5.1. Special fire alarm provisions for occupancies having floors used for human occupancy located more than 75 feet (22 860 mm) above the lowest level of the fire department vehicle access, are found in Title 24, Part 2, Chapter 4, of the California Building Code. Those provisions include providing a central control station. The requirements provided for, in a fire command center, may be included within the central control station.

3505.2 Reserved.

3505.3 [For SFM] UL 217, 1997 Edition.

Add a Section 6A.1 as follows:

Sec. 6A.1. Each single- and multiple-station smoke alarm may be provided with an automatically resettable alarm silencing means that has a fixed or variable time setting and that silences the smoke alarm for a maximum of 15 minutes. Alarm silencing shall not disable the smoke alarm. It may reduce the sensitivity to no more than 4 percent obscuration (0.0177 O.D. per foot). Each device shall operate a distinctive audible trouble signal while in the silence mode. This may be done with a short beep similar to the low-battery signal or by visible indication. Following the silenced period, the smoke alarm shall restore automatically to its intended operation. Silencing of one smoke alarm of a multiple-station system shall not prevent an alarm operation from the other smoke alarm in the system. See paragraphs 33.10 and 33.11.

3505.4 [For SFM] UL 268, 1996 Edition.

Amend Section 26.2 F as follows:

F. A circuit for a supplementary signal annunciator, signal-sounding appliance, motor controller, or similar appliance, provided that a break, short or ground fault in no way affects the operation of the detector other than to cause the omission of the supplementary feature.

3505.5 [For SFM] UL 268A, 1998 Edition.

Amend Section 27.1, Exception F, as follows:

F. A circuit for a supplementary signal annunciator, signal-sounding appliance, motor controller or similar appliance, provided that a break, short or ground fault in no way affects the operation of the air duct smoke detector, except for omission of the supplementary feature.

3505.6 [For SFM] UL 864, 1996 Edition.

Amend Figure No. 3-1 on page 7 as follows:

RETARD-RESET-RESTART PERIOD — MAXIMUM 30 SECONDS

Amend Section 6.2 as follows:

If an alarm verification feature is provided, the maximum retard-reset period before an alarm signal can be confirmed and indicated at the control unit, including any control unit reset time and the power-up time for the detector to become operational for alarm, shall not exceed 30 seconds. (Balance to remain unchanged.)

Delete exception to Section 6.5.

Add a Section 6.7 as follows:

Smoke detectors connected to an alarm verification feature shall not be used as releasing devices.

EXCEPTION: Smoke detectors which operate their releasing function immediately upon alarm actuation independent of alarm verification feature.

Amend Section 21.22 as follows:

The maximum retard-reset-restart period of alarm verification to a system control unit, including any time delay due to system reset and power-up time of the smoke detector to become operational for alarm, shall not exceed 30 seconds. (Balance to remain unchanged.)

Amend Section 49.1.14 as follows:

THIS UNIT INCLUDES AN ALARM VERIFICATION FEATURE THAT WILL RESULT IN A DELAY OF THE SYSTEM ALARM SIGNAL FROM THE INDICATED CIRCUITS. THE TOTAL DELAY (CONTROL UNIT PLUS SMOKE DETECTOR) SHALL NOT EXCEED 30 SECONDS. (Balance to remain unchanged.)

3505.7 Reserved.

3505.8 Reserved.

3505.9 Reserved.

3505.10 [For SFM] NFPA 13, 1999 Edition.

i. 6-4.5.8

Add a sentence after the first sentence as follows:

Where pipe is used for sway bracing, it shall have a wall thickness of not less than Schedule 40.

Also:

Table 6-4.5.8 delete all references to Schedule 10.

Add a Section 6-4.5.8 as follows:

Sec. 6-4.5.8* Sway bracing shall be tight. For individual braces, the slenderness ratio (l/r) shall not exceed 300 where l is the length of the brace and r is the least radius of gyration. Where threaded pipe is used as part of a sway brace assembly, it shall not be less than Schedule 30. All parts and fittings of a brace shall lie in a straight line to avoid eccentric loadings on fittings and fasteners. For longitudinal braces only, the brace shall be permitted to be connected to a tab welded to the pipe in conformance with 3-6.2. For individual braces, the slenderness ratio, l/r , shall not exceed 300 where l is the length of the brace and r is the least radius of gyration. For tension-only braces, two tension-only brace components opposing each other must be installed at each lateral or longitudinal brace location. For all braces, whether or not listed, the maximum allowable horizontal load shall be based on the weakest component of the brace with safety factors. The loads determined in 6-4.5.6 shall not exceed the lesser of the maximum allowable loads provided in Table 6-4.5.8 or the manufacturer's certified maximum allowable horizontal loads for 30- to 44-degree, 45- to 59-degree, 60- to 89-degree, and 90-degree brace angles. These certified allowable horizontal loads must include a minimum safety factor of 1.5 against the ultimate break strength of the brace components and then be further reduced according to the brace angles.

EXCEPTION: Materials other than pipe, not specifically included in Table 6-4.5.8 shall be permitted to be used if certified by a registered professional engineer to support the loads determined in accordance with the above criteria. Calculations shall be submitted where required by the authority having jurisdiction.

ii. 6-4.7.3 & 6-4.7.4

Revise as follows:

Lag screws or power-driven fasteners shall not be used to attach braces to the building structure.

Add Sections 6-4.7.3 and 6-4.7.4 as follows:

Sec. 6-4.7.3 Powder-driven fasteners shall not be used to attach braces to the building structure.

EXCEPTION: Powder-driven fasteners shall be permitted where they are specifically listed for service in resisting lateral loads in areas subject to earthquakes.

Sec. 6-4.7.4 Powder-driven fasteners shall not be used to attach hangers to the building structure where the systems are required to be protected against earthquakes using a horizontal force factor exceeding $0.50 W_{pr}$ where W_p is the weight of the water-filled pipe.

Also, delete the Exception.

Also, delete the portion of Table 6-4.5.9 related to lag screws.

iii. A-4-6.4.3.5.1

The following forms (see attached ASSIGNED LOAD TABLE METHOD FORM) are provided to assist in the design, plan review, installation, and inspection of seismic braces. This form is not required to be used for every brace. A worst case brace calculation is considered acceptable.

3505.11 [For SFM] UL 2079, 1997 Edition.

Adopt Section 1.14 as follows:

Sec. 1.14 Paragraphs 4.5, 5.2, 6.2, 7.2 and 8.2 shall be used when specifically approved by the authority having jurisdiction. Approval shall be based upon submittal of data by the testing agency establishing correlation of small-scale to large-scale fire test results for the proprietary joint system being evaluated. Small-scale testing shall depend upon the type of joint system to be tested.

SECTION 3506 — [FOR DSA/AC] CALIFORNIA STANDARDS

3506.1 [For DSA/AC] California Code of Regulations (CCR). The CCR is the official compilation, printing and publication of adoption, amendment or repeal of regulations as published by the California Building Standards Commission for Title 24 and the Office of Administrative Law for all other Titles of the CCR.

NOTES: 1. DSA/AC adopts the CCR by reference for the specific scope of application for which DSA/AC is responsible for enforcement, and the specific statutory authority of DSA/AC to adopt and enforce such provisions of building standards per 101.17.11.

2. The Division of the State Architect-Access Compliance California standards referencing CCR are also referenced in Title 24, Part 12.

AUTOMATIC FIRE SPRINKLER SYSTEM		SHEET _____ OF _____	
SEISMIC LOADING CALCULATIONS SWAY BRACE ASSEMBLIES		ASSIGNED LOAD TABLE METHOD TABLE 4-6.4.3.5.2	
PROJECT: ADDRESS:			
SPRINKLER CONTRACTOR: ADDRESS:		TELEPHONE: FAX: DESIGNER:	
BRACE IDENTIFICATION NO. (TO BE USED ON PLANS): _____			
LENGTH OF SWAY BRACE: _____		ORIENTATION OF CONNECTING SURFACE: _____ (TABLE 4-6.4.3.5.4)	
DIAMETER OF SWAY BRACE: _____		FASTENER (TABLE 4-6.4.3.5.4):	
TYPE OF BRACE: _____		TYPE: _____ DIAMETER: _____	
ANGLE OF BRACE: _____		LENGTH: _____ MAX. LOAD: _____	
LEAST RADIUS OF GYRATION: _____			
L/R VALUE _____			
MAX HORIZONTAL LOAD: _____ (TABLE 4-6.4.3.5.3)			
SEISMIC BRACE ATTACHMENTS STRUCTURAL ATTACHMENT FITTING: MAKE _____ MODEL _____		DETAILS: (INCLUDE DETAILS ON PLANS)	
PIPE ATTACHMENT FITTING: MAKE _____ MODEL _____			
SPRINKLER SYSTEM LOAD CALCULATION:			
WEIGHT AS DETERMINED BY THE ASSIGNED LOAD TABLE			
	LATERAL BRACE	LONGITUDINAL BRACE	
DIAMETER OF MAIN			
SPACING			
WEIGHT			

HISTORY NOTE APPENDIX

CALIFORNIA BUILDING CODE (Title 24, Part 2, California Code of Regulations)

For prior history, see the History Note Appendix to the *California Building Code*, 1998 Triennial Edition published in December 1998 and effective July 1, 1999.

1. (DSA/SS 2/01) Adoption of necessary structural safety amendments to the 1998 California Building Code (CCR Title 24, Part 2) for public schools, community colleges and state-owned or state-leased essential service buildings. Approved by the Building Standards Commission on September 25, 2001 and effective on November 1, 2002.

2. (OSHPD 2/01) Adoption of the material and structural standards of the 1997 Uniform Building Code with necessary amendments (CCR, Title 24, Part 2) for hospital buildings and correctional treatment centers. Approved by the Building Standards Commission on September 25, 2001 and effective on November 1, 2002.

3. (HCD 1/01) Adoption of amendments to the California Building Code (CCR, Title 24, Part 2) for hotels, motels, lodging houses, apartment houses, dwellings, employee housing, factory-built housing, and permanent building and accessory buildings in mobile home parks and special occupancy parks. Approved by the Building Standards Commission on November 28, 2001 and effective on November 1, 2002.

4. (SFM 1/01) Adoption of various amendments to the fire and panic safety standards in the California Building Code (CCR, Title 24, Part 2) for State Fire Marshal regulated occupancies. Approved by the Building Standards Commission on November 28, 2001 and effective on November 1, 2002.

5. Errata October 1, 2002:

Page 1-xvi.4: Add diamonds “◆” under HCD 1 & 2 for Sections 106.3.3.1 – 106.3.3. CA. Add diamond “◆” under HCD 2 for Section 109.

Page 1-xvi.5: Add “x” under HCD 1 for Section 209-H CA.

Page 1-xvi.7: Insert lines for Sections 310.1 CA and 310.7 CA and insert an “x” under HCD 1 in both lines

Page 1-xvi.11: In Chapter 5 matrix table add an “x” under HCD 1 for Section 505.2-505.3 UBC.

Page 1-xvi.17: Under HCD 1/AC remove “x” from Section 1120A.5.5.8 CA.

Page 1-xvi.25: Delete entire row for Section 3003.4.6.1a.

Page 1-xvi.28: In Chapter 33 matrix table, under HCD 1/AC delete “x” for “Adopt entire UCB chapter without amendments”. Revise row shown as 3301 CA to 3301.1 CA In Chapter 34 matrix table under HCD 1 add an “x” for 3401.1 CA.

Page 1-xvi.33: Revise Section 3305A CA to read 3305a CA.

Page 1-xvi.34: In Chapter 16 matrix remove “x” under HCD 1/AC for “Adopt entire UBC chapter without amendments”.

Page 1-1: In the 6th and 12th lines under [For HCD 1 & HCD 2] Section 17958, add a “,” after the word “add”.

Page 1-2: In Section 101.11 correct the 3rd line to read “.. of the Health and Safety Code Section is repeated here for clarity ...”. Revise Section 101.12 title to “101.12 [For HCD 1 & HCD 2,

SFM, BSC] Local Variances”. In Section 101.14 delete “[for HCD 1 & HCD 2]” from the last line.

Page 1-4 At the end of Section 101.17.9, add “Enforcing Agency, Authority Cited, and Reference. In Section 101.17.9.1, revise Application to read “-Covered multifamily...”

Page 1-5: In Section 101.17.10, starting in the 4th line, add a “.” After “operator” and delete “or other local agencythrough 18700.”. Replace Enforcing Agency language with new.

Page 1-6: In Section 101.17.13 under 3. OSHPD 3 revise “Application-Clinics” to read “Application-Licensed Clinics”

Page 1-6.2: Revise Section 102.2.2 title to “102.2.2 [For HCD 1] Employee housing”. In the last line revise “Section 6000” to “Section 600.” In Section 103.2.1, in the 2nd line add a “,” after “Title 25”.

Page 1-6.3: Revise Section 104.2.1.1.2 title to “104.2.1.1.2 [For HCD 2] General-Mobilehome park act”. Revise Section 104.2.1.1.3 title to “104.2.1.1.3 [For HCD 1] General-Employee housing act”. Revise Section 104.2.1.1.4 title to “104.2.1.1.4 [For HCD 1] General-Factory-built housing”. In Section 104.2.3.1, revise reference to “... Subsections 17050 (I), 17970 ...” to “... Subsections 17050(i), 17970 ...”

Page 1-6.5: Revise Section 105.1.1 title to “105.1.1 [FOR SFM] Right to appeal.”

Page 1-8: In Section 203-B revise “[For DSA/AC, HCD 1 & HCD 2]” to “[For DSA/AC, HCD 1 & HCD 2, SFM, DSA/AC]”. In the 2nd line, delete “[for SFM]” and in the 3rd and 4th lines delete “[for DSA/AC, SFM]”.

Page 1-9: In Section 204-C under [For HCD 1 & HCD 2 Cellular Concrete in the 3rd line revise “which” to “that”. Revise “C.F.R.” to “[For HCD 1 & HCD 2] C.F.R.” and, revise Washington, DC Zip to 20402-9325.

Page 1-10: In Section 206-E under Emergency Control Station [For HCD 1 & HCD 2, DSA/AC] ENFORCING AGENCY add “OSHPD 1, 2, 3 & 4” after “DSA/AC”.

Page 1-12.3: Under PROTECTIVE MEMBRANE [For HCD 1 & HCD 2, DSA/AC] PUBLIC ACCOMODATION, revise 9. to read “Places of public recreation”. Under Examples of Public Accommodations ..., in number 1. add “public” before the word “lodging”.

Page 1-12.5: In Section 221-T under [For HCD 1 & HCD 2] TESTING AGENCY, revise the second line to read “... the applicable sub-section of ...”

Page 1-29: Between the horizontal bars in the right column revise “308.10.1 [For SFM] Smoke Detectors” to “308.10.1 [For SFM] Smoke detectors”

Page 1-33: Revise the Section 310.9.1 title to “310.9.1 Smoke alarms.”

Page 1-40.5: In footnote number 6, revise “25 lb” to “25 lbs.” in both locations.

Page 1-45: Revise Section 403.13.2 title to “403.13.2 New construction.” Revise Section 403.14.2 title to “403.14.2 Fire escapes.” Revise Section 403.14.3 title to “403.14.3 Protection of exterior openings.” Revise Section 403.14.4 title to “403.14.4 Locking stairway doors.” Revise Section 403.15.2 title to “403.15.2 Opening protection.”

Page 1-50.14: Revise **Section 420A.9.1** title to “**420A.9.1 Floor finishes.**”

Page 1-50.15: Revise **Section 420A.9.2** title to “**420A.9.2 Wall bases.**” Revise **Section 420A.14.1** title to “**420A.14.1 Patient bedrooms.**”

Page 1-50.19: Revise **Section 420A.24.2** title to “**420A.24.2 Minimum requirements.**”

Page 1-50.25: Revise **Section 421A.7.2** title to “**421A.7.2 Intermediate-care-facilities.**”

Page 1-50.26: Revise **Section 422A.6.2** title to “**422A.6.2 Pocket doors.**”

Page 1-50.31: Revise **Section 424A.12.6** title to “**424A.12.6 Observation rooms.**”

Page 1-50.35: Revise **Section 431A.6.2** title to “**431A.6.2 Location on property.**”

Page 1-75: At the 1st lines of **Sections 713.10.1** and **713.10.2** add the margin tape “L”.

Page 1-96: Revise **Section 904.2.11** title to “**904.2.11 [For SL] Public libraries.**” Revise **Section 904.2.11.2** title to “**904.2.11.2 [For SL] Signaling system.**”

Page 1-105: Following **Section 1003.1** add *Notes: 1 [For HCD 1 & HCD 1/AC], 2. [For HCD 1/AC], 3. [For HCD 2] and 4. [For HCD 2].*

Page 1-107: Revise **Section 1003.2.8.6** to “**1003.2.8.6 [For DSA/AC & SFM] Tactile exit signage.**”

Page 1-108: In **Section 1003.3.1.6** revise reference to “Chapter 11” to “Chapter 11A”.

Page 1-109: In **Section 1003.3.1.10** delete the words “*Section 1007.2.14 of*” from the second last line of the first paragraph.

Page 1-126: In **Section 1007.6.3.3.1** revise *Division 2.3.1.1 to Division 2.3.1*. At “*In Group R, Division 2.3 and Group R Division 2.3.1 buildings*” add previously omitted double bar margin tape for first line only to designate a change in the California language from the 1998 edition.

Page 1-134.1: In **SECTION 1101A [For HCD 1/AC] – Scope** in the last line delete “that” and insert “which”. Move Section number “**1102A.4-D**” from “**DWELING UNIT**” up on heading to “**DETECTABLE WARNING**”

Page 1-1324.3: In the second line of **SPECIAL ACCESS LIFT** delete the word “that” and insert the word “which”. In **Section 1103A.1.1 [For HCD 1/AC] General** after the words “*Accessibility to buildings*” insert “, or portions of buildings” and after the words “*and facilities*” delete the words “*for portions of buildings*”. In **SECTION 1105A [FOR HCD 1/AC] – GROUP OCCUPANCIES** delete “*California*” from the 1st line.

Page 1-134.4: Revise **Section 1107A.13.1** title to “**1107A.13.1 [For HCD 1/AC] General.**”.

Page 1-134.6: Revise **Section 1109A.8** title to “**1109A.8 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] Shower Stalls.**”

Page 1-134.8: In the last line of the 2nd paragraph of the left column revise “... 727 mm) above the floor” to “... 737 mm) above the floor.”

Page 1-134.13: In **Section 1110A.2** remove the parentheses from (1) & (2). Under **TEST NO. 2–SITE ANALYSIS TEST** remove the parenthesis from (1), (2) & (3). Under **TEST NO. 3–UNUSUAL CHARACTERISTICS TEST** remove the parenthesis from (1) & (2).

Page 1-134.14: In **Section 1120A.2.3.2 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] Exception**

Revise reference to “*Chapter 1 Section 101.17.*” to “*Chapter 1 Section 101.17.9.*”

Page 1-134.15: In **Section 112A.3.2 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC] Corridors over 200 feet** revise “(60 960 mm)” to “(60960 mm)” in both locations.

Page 1-134.16: Revise **Section 1120A.5.6** title to “**1120A.5.6 [For HCD 1/AC & DSA/AC w/exceptions 1, 2 and 3] Handrails.**”

Page 1-134.23: Revise **Section 1104B.3.4** title to “**1104B.3.4 Wheelchair spaces.**”

Page 1-134.36: Revise **Section 1116B.1.3** title to “**1116B.1.3 Door operation.**”

Page 1-134.39: Revise **Section 1117B.5.1** title to “**1117B.5.1 International symbol of accessibility.**” Revise Item 1 in **Section 1117B.5.5** title to “**1. Character type.**” Revise **Section 1117B.5.8** title to “**1117B.5.8 Symbols of accessibility.**”

Page 1-134.40: Revise **Section 1117B.5.11.2** title to “**1117B.5.11.2 Conditions of use.**”

Page 1-134.49: Revise **Section 1133B.4.2** title to “**1133B.4.2 Handrail configuration.**”

Page 1-134.60: In **FIGURE 11B-2B** for **PERSPECTIVE OF ROLL-IN SHOWER–B** revise control lever height from “46” max” to “40” max”. In for **ROLL-IN SHOWER–B** in the 4th line of the “Existing 42” x 48” California showers ...” revise “... ear wall ...” to “... rear wall ...”

Page 1-134.61: In **FIGURE 11B-2C–OPEN SHOWER SECTION** revise “**SINGLE LEVEL MIXING VALVE CONTROL**” to “**SINGLE LEVER MIXING VALVE CONTROL**”

Page 1-134.114: Insert **FIGURE 11B-40A–MINIMUM DIMENSIONS OF ELEVATOR CARS.**

Page 1-134.114A: Insert **FIGURE 11B-40B–ELEVATOR CONTROL PANEL**

Page 1-134.114B: Insert **FIGURE 11B-40C–HOISTWAY AND ELEVATOR ENTRANCES** and **FIGURE 11b-40d–GRAPH OF TIMING EQUATION.**

Page 1-294.4: Revise **Section 3107.1.1** title to “**3107B.1.1 Installation site .**”

Page 1-308.7: Revise first line of **Section 4-3.2.1** to read “**Audible Notification appliances intended**” In **Section 3-8.3.2.3.1** revise the last two lines to read “... a smoke concentration above alarm threshold does not delay the system within functions of 1-5A by more than 30 seconds.” Immediately above **Section 3505.2 Reserved** insert **Section 3505.1.1 [For SFM].**

Page 1-308.8 to 1-308.112: Continue inserting **Section 3505.1.1 [For SFM].**